00088377

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

Temple of Matsoo-po, at Ama-ko, in Macao.

NARRATIVE

OF THE

EXPEDITION TO CHINA,

FROM THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE WAR

TO

THE PRESENT PERIOD;

88377

WITH

SKETCHES OF THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THAT SINGULAR AND HITHERTO ALMOST UNKNOWN COUNTRY.

BY

COMMANDER J. ELLIOT BINGHAM, R.N.,

Late First Lieutenant of H. M. S. Modeste.

CONTRA AUDENTIOR ITO.— *Virgil.*

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

HENRY COLBURN, PUBLISHER,

GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.

M.DCCC.XLII.

1842

LONDON:
HARRISON AND CO., PRINTERS,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II.

CHAPTER I.

CHUSAN.

PAGE

Good effects of Discipline—Lingua Franca—Resources of Chusan—Its Vegetable Productions—Paddy—Manure—Anecdote—Cotton—Bricks—Roads—Death of Lieut. Conway—His Funeral—Watering—Melville Repaired—Present from Elepoo—The Fever—Truce—Innumerable Duck's Eggs—Little Feet—Pain well Borne—Women's Hair—Marriage—Artificial Flowers—Charms of an Anchor Button—Admiral sails for Canton—Starboard Jack—Elepoo's Change of Policy—Chinese Liners—Cast large Guns—Houses used as Fire-Wood—Elepoo's Threat to burn the City—Keshen's Treachery—Lew appointed Commander-in-Chief—His Expedition postponed *sine die*—Beneficial effects of Cold Weather—Orders to evacuate Chusan—The Evacuation—Climate and Range of Thermometer—Squadron sail from Starboard Jack—Fishing-boats—Arrival at Toong-koo . 1

CHAPTER II.

PROCEEDINGS IN THE CANTON RIVER.

Proceedings at Macao during the absence of the Admiral—Smuggling by the Broadway—New Rewards for British—Enlisting Troops—Chalky Fingers—Two Officers robbed—Abduction of Mr. Staunton—His

PAGE

Treatment—Demanded by Captain Smith—Account of the Barrier—Return of the Taou-tae—Answer to Captain Smith's Demand—Preparations for attacking the Barrier—Victory thereat—Effects of it—Chinese claim the Battle—Chinese leave Macao—Lin delivers up his Seals—Lin's Character—Arrival of 37th Madras Native Infantry—Lin's Memorial—Force in River—Flag of Truce again fired on—Queen's 68-pounder—Toong-koo—Roasting Soldiers—Sentence of Paoupang—Squadron proceed to Chuenpee—Admiral resigns the command—Anecdote—Joss-house—Female Offering—Release of Mr. Staunton—Christmas-day—Captain Smith and Mandarin 45

CHAPTER III.

BATTLE OF CHUENPEE AND TY-COCK-TOW.

List of Provincial Officers—Description of the Bogue and River—Western Branch—Ducks—Tay-wang-kow—Pearl River—French Missionary—Captain Elliot refers to Commodore—Disposition of the Force—Capture of the heights of Chuenpee—Burning the Junks—Capture of Ty-cock-tow—Flag of Truce—Destroying Forts—Preliminary arrangements—Chuenpee given up—Anecdotes—Hong Kong—Meeting of Keshen and Plenipotentiary—Keshen wavering—Treaty broken off—Force proceeds to the Bogue . 88

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST ATTACK OF CANTON.

Light squadron proceeds off the Bogue—Capture of Battery—Modeste captures Junks—Arrival of Force—New Defences—Artillery Landed—Appearance of hills at night—Amusing Stratagems—Howitzers

PAGE

open Fire—Attack of Anunghoy—The Run—Wang-tong—Little Ty-cock—Kwan's Body—Minute Guns—Wangchung's Body found—Light squadron proceeds up the River—Battle at First Bar—Death of Mandarin—Single Combat—Chesapeake Burnt—Capture of Howqua's Folly—Suspension of Hostilities—Rebel-quelling Generals—Capture of Napier's Fort—Chusan Force rejoin—All in the mud—Modeste proceeds off Tay-wang-kow—Mr. Kellet and Mandarin—Chinese break the Truce—Capture of Tay-wang-kow—Nemesis passes up the Broadway—Nemesis joins Advance Squadron—Flag of Truce fired on—Captain Hay cuts Raft away—Capture of Garden Battery—Flotilla destroyed—Jack re-hoisted at the Factories—Suspension of Hostilities—Teas—Station of Squadron—Two Officers Murdered—Murder of Mr. Stead—Columbine proceeds to Chusan 135

CHAPTER V.

CAPTURE OF CANTON.

Chinese return to Canton—Captain Elliot at the Factories—Hong Kong—Nuy-ko—Volunteers—Treachery—Fishing-boats—Punishment of Native—Captain Elliot quits the Factories—Ships attacked by Fire-rafts—Water Braves—Night Cannonade—Flotilla destroyed—Morrison's Boat—Factories plundered—Mr. Pearse wounded—Flag of Truce—Royal Salute—Fire-rafts—Boats attack Batteries—Algerine—Right Column at Factories—Left Column landed—Camp-follower cut off—Heights and Camp carried—Ships on Shore—Flag of Truce—Attack on French Folly—Terms agreed on—Arrangements for Storming—Disappointment of the Force—Receiving the Ransom—Shoang-shan-tze—Armed Peasantry—Troops drive them back—Storm—Company missing

PAGE

—Advantage of percussion Muskets—Company found—Their gallant Behaviour—Mr. Berkeley wounded—Troops withdraw from the Heights—Ransom paid—Return to the Typa—List of Killed and Wounded—Table of Ransom-money . . 135

CHAPTER VI.

CANTON, MACAO, AND HONG KONG.

Chinese picture of the Tapiekweetsetoo—Lines on the same—City of Canton—Factories—Suburbs of Canton—Hospitals—Lepers—Appearance of City—Temples—Population—Frequency of Fires—Macao—Chinese Authorities—Senate—Young Hebe—Situation of the City—Chinese Quarter—Defences—Roads—Population—Women—Trade—Hospitals—Temple of Matsoo-poo—Legend—Camoens' Cave—Tanka-boats—Chinese New Year—Curious Winter Dress—Game of Shuttle-cock—Sing-song—Watchmen—Artizans—Chinese Doctor—Cupping—Carrying Baskets—Delicacies—Beggars—Conjurors and Jugglers—Death of Sir Fleming Senhouse—Return of Sir Gordon Bremer—Modeste quits the Typa—Typhoon—Young Hebe dismasted—Wreck of the Louisa Cutter—Sufferings of her Crew—Their Ransom—Hong Kong—Effect of Typhoon—Escape of Her Majesty's Schooner Starling—Natives saved by Good Success—Cruizer saves ten Chinamen—Population of Hong Kong—Improvement of the Island—Arrival of Sir William Parker—Major Malcolm proceeds to Canton—Quit Expedition 251

CHAPTER VII.

CAPTURE OF AMOY, CHUSAN, AND NING-PO.

PAGE

Sir Henry Pottinger's notice—Plenipotentiary joins the Expedition—Fleet quit Hong Kong—Names and Number of Force—Arrival at Amoy—Officer and Flag of Truce—Answer—Proceed to the Attack—Ko-long-soo—Troops landed—Description of Battery—Mandarins commit Suicide—Citadel—Infanticide—Yen Pihtow—Sail from Amoy—Nemesis at Sheepoo—Phlegethon at Keeto-point—Reconnoisance of Chusan—Modeste and Squadron—Attack and Capture of Ting-hai—Bravery of Keo—Notices of Plenipotentiary—Squadron proceeds to Chin-hai Plan of Attack—Ships proceed—Assault of the Citadel—City captured—Troops landed—Good Dispositions of the General—Total Rout of the Chinese—General stops the Carnage—Suicide—Melancholy Effects of War—Brass Guns—Foundry—Advance on Ning-po—Troops march in—Admiral's Order—Phlegethon proceeds up the River—Captain Anstruther at his old Quarters—Proceedings at Canton—Ditto at Amoy—Expedition to Yuyaun, Tsekee, and Funghwa—Chinese attack Ning-po and Chin-hai—Their Defeat—Fate of Fire-Rafts—Nemesis at Taisam—General Yu-noo-yun driven back—Battle of Tsekee—Sir Hugh Gough's Despatch—Attempt to burn the Ships at Ting-hai—Destruction of the Rafts—Concluding Remarks 305

POSTSCRIPT 395

APPENDIX 399

ERRATA.

VOL. II.

Page	9,	line 14,	*for* is, *read* are.
	16	„ 22,	*for* change, *read* exchange.
	34	„ 1,	*for* their, *read* from their.
	35	„ 9,	*for* with her, *read* with the terms of the treaty between her.
	40	„ 12,	*for* in variation, *read* in the variation.
	70	„ 10,	*for* became, *read* become.
	79	„ 2,	*for* daylight. The, *read* daylight the next day. The.
	83	„ 6,	*for* proves, *read* proved.
	96	„ 20,	*for* lighter, *read* lighter sau-pau.
	98	„ 13,	*for* this it is from which, *read* it is from this that.
	113	„ 21,	*for* distanec, *read* distance.
	118	„ 11,	*for* tanke, *read* tanka.
	120	„ 23,	*for* commander, *read* commodore.
	130	„ 21,	*for* on the, *read* in the.
	132	„ 1,	*for* Wangting, *read* Wang-tong.
	178	„ 3,	*for* regarded, *read* required.
	227	„ 9,	*for* conditions, *read* condition.
	257	„ 3,	*for* lace, *read* place.
	257	„ 5,	*for* ecome, *read* become.
	257	„ 24,	*for* n, *read* in.
	259	„ 2,	*for* he, *read* the.
	374	„ 11,	*for* ecessary, *read* necessary.

NARRATIVE,

&c.

CHAPTER I.

CHUSAN.

Good effects of discipline—Lingua Franca—Resources of Chusan—Its Vegetable productions—Paddy—Manure — Anecdote — Cotton — Bricks — Roads—Death of Lieut. Conway—His Funeral—Watering—Melville Repaired—Present from Elepoo—The Fever—Truce—Innumerable Duck's Eggs—Little Feet—Pain well Borne—Women's Hair—Marriage—Artificial Flowers—Charms of an Anchor Button—Admiral sails for Canton—Starboard Jack—Elepoo's Change of Policy—Chinese Liners—Cast large Guns—Houses used as Fire-Wood—Elepoo's Threat to burn the City—Keshen's Treachery—Lew appointed Commander-in-Chief—His Expedition postponed *sine die*—Beneficial effects of Cold Weather—Orders to Evacuate Chusan—The Evacuation—Climate and Range of Thermometer—Squadron sail from Starboard Jack—Fishing-boats—Arrival at Toong-koo.

Her feet beneath her petticoat,
Like little mice, stole in and out,
As if they fear'd the light.—SUCKLING.

THE burning of the archives, alluded to in the previous Chapter, excited great indigna-

tion in the minds of the Chinese; but which gradually subsided, as they saw the good order and discipline which prevailed among the British troops; for they well knew that under similar circumstances, their own countrymen would have pillaged and murdered in every direction. At a time, when it was reported at Chusan, that the Ning-po authorities had a plan of attacking Ting-hai, the well-disposed Chinese were warned not to harbour any of the mandarins or troops. They replied, they knew their own interest better; they would just as soon house the same number of well-known thieves and robbers.

After the troops had all taken up cantonments in the city, the Chinese, as they returned, opened shops in the midst of their quarters; and finding that the soldiers had plenty of money, used every inducement to get their custom. The "tolah" and "loopee" becoming most familiar terms, a *lingua franca* rapidly sprung up, composed of words and sounds from the European, Asiatic, and Chinese languages. Nor was it confined to

these in particular, for the imitation of the lowing of cattle, and cackling of poultry were introduced: the repetition of the words "cackle, cackle," being the first method of making known the want of cocks and hens, they were henceforth called "kak;" while ducks were "wak," and geese were "his-wak;" the oxen and cows being yclept "boo," which had originated from our first foraging parties indicating that they were in want of those animals by putting their arms over their foreheads, and exclaiming, "boo! boo! boo!" Dogs of course were naturally "bow-wows;" and thus quickly all the articles in common use got named. But I must not anticipate.

The island of Chusan has great resources within itself, and would, with a good government, and proper duties levied on its trade, speedily more than pay all its expenses. Placed as it is off the centre of the Chinese coast, it becomes the key to their northern and southern trade, and forms its approximation to the Yang-tse-kiang and Hoang-ho

(yellow) rivers; is a most admirable position for the establishment of a force for keeping the Chinese to the terms of any treaty that may ultimately be made with them; for good faith alone will never effect it.

It would also, from its central position, form an emporium for trade, that would before long rival any other in Asia, and the difficulties of the passage to it would be soon overcome. Many of my readers may remember when the voyage to Macao was, at certain seasons of the year, considered almost impracticable.

I have before shown, that the sickness prevailing amongst our forces was not so much owing to the climate as to other causes, all of which might be removed. The malaria, so much complained of in the neighbourhood of Ting-hai, would cease, by draining the valley in which the city is situated,—an object easily to be effected, the whole of the land lying above high-water mark, where the cultivation of corn might be substituted instead of paddy, of which this island at

present produces a great surplus; and this, with shamsoo* and salt-fish, constitute at present the principal exports.

Timber is scarce; but the tallow tree is found in great abundance. Several manufactories of candles were observed in the city and suburbs. These candles are of various colours, and have a thin outer coating of wax. The wick is large and coarse, being generally of rush; nor do the candles give a very powerful light.

This island produces wheat, buck-wheat, rice in great abundance, millet, Indian corn, barley, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes in large quantities, spinach, beans, bringals, onions, carrots, yams, lettuce, turnips, ginger, very fine rhubarb, tobacco, peas, peaches, plums, oranges, limes, loquats, the arbutus, and a

* Such vast quantities of this spirit were found in the city, that after the owners of it were discovered, and they were directed to remove it under penalty of forfeiture, hundreds of coolies were employed for many days in doing so. To prevent the troops from being tempted to make free with it, the contents of the store-houses were kept profoundly secret. It is a spirit most detrimental to the European constitution.

kind of cherry, with a coarse kind of tea, good indigo and cotton. There was, in addition to the above, a vegetable growing on this island I have not met with in any other country: in appearance it much resembled endive, and when boiled, the flavour was very like sea-kale. Another fruit, from being perfectly unknown to us, also attracted particular notice; it was round, and about the size of an apple, of a bright yellow colour, the flavour of it most delicious, and when perfectly ripe, the pulp melted in the mouth. It had from four to five seeds resembling small tamarind stones; the stalk was formed and attached to the fruit like that of the potato-apple, which it much resembled, except in size. The plant on which it grew appeared to be a species of melon.

From the general climate of Chusan, there can be no doubt that all the grains, grasses, vegetables, and fruits of Europe might be produced on it. Mulberry trees were in great abundance, and the silk-worm succeeded remarkably well until the conquest of this island by the Tartars, when the trees

were cut down, and the inhabitants of that day annihilated.

As the paddy is cut, it is gathered up in small bundles, and at once beaten out on a square sieve about five feet in length, which is erected in the field at an angle of about sixty degrees, having a box beneath it, into which the grain falls. Paddy may be seen at the same time in all the stages of cultivation, from that which is just out of the ground to that which is being reaped. Most abundant crops are produced, and the land is never allowed to be idle. Of kitchen vegetables it will produce three crops in a year; they manure it highly by a liquid preparation, with which each plant is constantly and copiously supplied. Horns, bones, hair, and every substance convertible into manure, is carefully husbanded throughout. Even the shavings of the head are kept for this purpose, and form no inconsiderable portion. It should be remembered that hundreds of millions have more than half the head close-shaved, the upper classes daily, and the lower as often as they can afford it. But

there is a particular kind of manure which, being most valued, is frequently dried into small cakes, and thus transported from one place to another.

An officer in the expedition, who was very fond of tasting everything he met with, and not being aware of the above preparation, boarded a junk laden with a quantity of these cakes, and mistaking them for biscuits, wished to ascertain if they were eatable, by breaking off a piece. Muss, muss, muss,—no taste; sniff, sniff, sniff,—no smell! What can they be?—and it was some time before it was known, when he took very good care to keep the laugh from himself by always being first to relate the tale.

The cotton grows on small plants, seldom more than eighteen inches or two feet in height, and is contained in a little pod. In most of the cottages the women may be seen carding and spinning the produce of their own fields, which is afterwards woven and dyed for family consumption.

Bricks, pans, and tiles, are manufactured from a fine blue clay, plentiful in this island.

When burnt they retain their original colour, and when struck, emit a fine metallic sound. The first lieutenants soon found that, on having them pounded up, they answered admirably for polishing brass work. The bricks used in the parapet wall round the city, were of a very large size, each being stamped with the year when they were made. Lime appeared scarce, and what little they have is made from shells of the ostrea tribe. Charcoal, which is brought in large quantities from the main land, is used in burning the bricks and lime.

The means of conveyance in this island is by manual labour, the roads which intersect it being very little better than footpaths. Wheeled vehicles seemed perfectly unknown.

But it is time that I should be getting on board the ship, and see what the squadron have been about. On the 12th of October, the Blenheim anchored at "St. Helens."

On the 13th, our second lieutenant, J. W. Conway, fell a victim to the climate. He had for a considerable time been suffering from severe dysentery, and for some days

the most sanguine of us could not hope that he would long survive. In him I lost a highly esteemed messmate and friend, and the service a most promising and talented young officer. Captain Eyres had also for some days been alarmingly ill; but, under Divine Providence, a naturally strong constitution carried him through it, and he lived to reap a rich harvest of laurels in the Canton river.

The 14th was devoted to interring the remains of our late gallant messmate. A quiet and secluded place, near the engineers' encampment, was selected, a natural and beautiful arbour of trees being formed over the spot, which, for its sequestered situation, had been previously selected as the last resting-place of two of our military brethren. A numerous attendance of officers showed the high esteem in which he was held by all who knew him. At five o'clock in the afternoon, the procession of boats quitted the ship; and as the sun went down, the last words of the sublime funeral service of our church fell from the lips of his old friend and messmate, the Rev. Mr. Fielding, chaplain of the Melville.

The marines fired the usual vollies, and we returned to the ship, sobered in spirit and thought by the melancholy duty we had been performing. Subsequently, a small stone was erected over the spot, bearing a neat and appropriate inscription.

We were now employed getting firewood on board from the men-of-war junks which had been driven on shore at the capture of the island, and watering from a large tank-place, that drained the paddy fields, the water in which was sweet, but so exceedingly muddy, that a bucket-full of it would, in a very short period, deposit about two inches of sediment; but it was, however, "Hobson's choice."

On the 18th, the Blonde proceeded off Ning-po, where negotiations were still going on; and on the 21st, the Melville came out of the inner harbour, having repaired the injuries she had received, as well as the means afforded by the squadron and island admitted of; but she was found to be so seriously injured about the stern-post and dead wood, that it was obvious she would

ultimately have to proceed to England or Bombay to be docked.

On the 27th, Elepoo, who had lately been appointed imperial commissioner to treat with the barbarians, sent a present of bullocks, sheep, &c., professing all kinds of goodwill towards the English :—

Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.

At this time Elepoo was for temporizing: he saw how unable the Chinese were to contend with us; therefore he coincided in Keshen's fast and loose policy, and a few days afterwards a truce was agreed on, the terms of which will be shortly seen.

On the 29th of October the Volage sailed for Manilla and Macao. Her captain (G. Elliot) was to make arrangements at the former place for the reception of numbers of the convalescent troops; it being hoped that a change of air would restore them to health. This fever broke down the spirits, and after shaking the sufferer for six or eight hours, left him in a state of great inertion, destroying even the love of life; and he too generally sunk quickly into the grave. But dysentery

was even more fatal than the fever. It seldom gave up the victim it had once fixed on; and the finest young men, the flower of our regiments, fell before this malignant and virulent enemy.

The Conway, Algerine, and Young Hebe, sailed on the same day to continue a survey in the neighbourhood of the Kwesan islands.

On the 1st of November, we proceeded to "St. Helens" where we were employed purchasing bullocks for the squadron, in which we were very successful; our foraging parties generally bringing off from five to six head of cattle per day. The Pylades had gone to Sing Kong, at which town a detachment of troops were quartered. In the neighbourhood of Sing Kong are large stone quarries, the product of which might easily be brought to Ting-hai by water.

On the 6th, the following memorandum was issued to the squadron:—

"GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

"*H.M.S. Melville, Chusan, Nov.* 6, 1840.

"The commander-in-chief has now to give notice to the expedition, that a truce has

been agreed to between the imperial high commissioner and himself, pending the negotiation between the two countries. The terms of which are, generally, that neither party shall advance beyond the boundary assigned to him, and that native intercourse is not to be interrupted. The English boundary has been defined as taking in the Island of Chusan and the small islands immediately adjacent, including all within a line run round the Elephant, Tower Hill, Blackwall, Fisher's Island, Pooto, Taouying-shan, forming one side of the south-east passage of Dalrymple's chart, and Deer Island.

"The commander-in-chief has therefore to call upon all persons, connected with the expedition, on visiting these islands, not to go beyond these boundaries, or in any way to interfere with the Chinese, as to give just cause of complaint that the truce is not strictly maintained on our part. The commander-in-chief is also glad to avail himself of this opportunity of recording the satisfaction he has felt at finding that a nearer friendly intercourse is springing up with the

Chinese; and considering how very much the comforts and conveniences of the expedition depend on the extension of such intercourse, he calls with confidence on every officer and gentleman in the expedition, to aid him in cultivating a good understanding with the people.

(Signed) "GEORGE ELLIOT,
"*Rear-Admiral, and Com.-in-Chief.*"

The whole of the detained junks were now allowed to proceed to their respective destinations; and this act of liberality, it was hoped, would cause the release of the captives at Ning-po; but in this expectation we were disappointed. Still a friendly intercourse was continued. Numerous supplies were sent to the prisoners from their friends in Chusan; though it afterwards appeared that the Chinese officers who conveyed them, did not forget to levy contributions on the different articles; for out of two dozen bottles of gin, one dozen had been emptied, and the bottles filled with water.

Satin and Chinese ware were purchased for those who wished to obtain them; and

every kind of supply became most abundant, boats, containing much variety of them swarming from all quarters. Ducks' eggs had always been plentiful; and I must acknowledge it still puzzles me how such immense quantities of them could be brought to one point, *as ducks only lay one egg at a time.* The common price was one hundred for a "tolah." There must have been hundreds of thousands consumed, and yet the supply never failed. I doubt whether ducks were not very scarce on the second occupation of Chusan.

A vessel having arrived laden with woollen cloths, and as they would take nothing but the Carolus pillared dollars, the supply of which was beginning to fail, several bales of cloth were got from her, to try therewith to open a trade of barter for bullocks, but it did not succeed. The owners of the cattle would have nothing to do with it, or offered so low a price as to render any change impracticable.

During our stay at this anchorage we made constant trips to the surrounding islands; in

one of which,—at Tea Island,—we had a good opportunity of minutely examining the far-famed little female feet. I had been purchasing a pretty little pair of satin shoes for about half a dollar, at one of the Chinese farmers' houses, where we were surrounded by several men, women, and children. By signs we expressed a wish to see the *pied mignon* of a really good-looking woman of the party. Our signs were quickly understood, but, probably, from her being a matron, it was not considered quite *comme il faut* for her to comply with our desire, as she would not consent to show us her foot; but a very pretty interesting girl of about sixteen was placed on a stool for the purpose of gratifying our curiosity.

At first she was very bashful, and appeared not to like exposing her Cinderella-like slipper; but the shine of a new and very bright "loopee" soon overcame her delicacy, when she commenced unwinding the upper bandage which passes round the leg, and over a tongue that comes up from the heel. The shoe was then removed, and the second bandage taken off, which did duty for a stocking; the turns

round the toes and ankles being very tight, and keeping all in place.

On the naked foot being exposed to view we were agreeably surprised by finding it delicately white and clean, for we fully expected to have found it otherwise, from the known habits of most of the Chinese. The leg from the knee downwards was much wasted; the foot appeared as if broken up at the instep, while the four small toes were bent flat and pressed down under the foot, the great toe only being allowed to retain its natural position. By the breaking of the instep a high arch is formed between the heel and the toe, enabling the individual to step with them on an even surface; in this respect materially differing from the Canton and Macao ladies; for with them the instep is not interfered with, but a very high heel is substituted, thus bringing the point of the great toe to the ground.

When our Canton compradore was shown a Chusan shoe, the exclamation was "He-yaw! how can walkee so fashion?" nor would he be convinced that such was the case.

The toes, doubled under the foot I have been describing, could only be moved by the hand sufficiently to show that they were not actually grown into the foot. I have often been astonished at seeing how well the women contrived to walk on their tiny *pedestals*. Their gait is not unlike the little mincing walk of the French ladies; they were constantly to be seen going about without the aid of any stick, and I have often seen them at Macao contending against a fresh breeze with a tolerably good-sized umbrella spread. The little children, as they scrambled away before us, balanced themselves with their arms extended, and reminded one much of an old hen between walking and flying.

All the women I saw about Chusan had small feet. It is a general characteristic of true Chinese descent; and there cannot be a greater mistake than to suppose that it is confined to the higher orders, though it may be true that they take more pains to compress the foot to the smallest possible dimensions than the lower classes do. High and low, rich and poor, all more or less follow the

custom; and when you see a large or natural-sized foot, you may depend upon it, the possessor is not of true Chinese blood, but is either of Tartar extraction, or belong to the tribes that live and have their being on the waters. The Tartar ladies, however, are falling into this Chinese habit of distortion, as the accompanying edict of the emperor proves. For know, good people, you must not dress as you like in China. You must follow the customs and habits of your ancestors, and wear your winter and summer clothing as the emperor, or one of the six boards shall direct. If this were the custom in England, how beneficial it would be to our pockets, and detrimental to the tailors and milliners.

Let us now see what the emperor says about little feet, on finding that they were coming into vogue among the undeformed daughters of the Mantchows. Not only does he attack the little feet, but the large Chinese sleeves which were creeping into fashion at court. Therefore to check these misdemeanours, the usual Chinese remedy was resorted to, and a flaming edict launched,

denouncing them; threatening the "heads of the families with degradation and punishment, if they did not put a stop to such gross illegalities;" and his celestial majesty further goes on and tells the fair ones, "that by persisting in their vulgar habits, they will debar themselves from the possibility of being selected as ladies of honour for the inner palace, at the approaching presentation!" How far this had the desired effect I cannot say.

When the children begin to grow, they suffer excruciating pain, but as they advance in years, their vanity is played upon by being assured that they would be exceedingly ugly with large feet. Thus they are persuaded to put up with what they consider a necessary evil, but the children are remarkably patient under pain. A poor little child about five years old was brought to our surgeon having been most dreadfully scalded, part of its dress adhering to the skin. During the painful operation of removing the linen, it only now and then said, "he-yaw, he-yaw."

As the little girl advances in years her hair becomes another matter of great atten-

tion, and is generally very luxuriant; before marriage it is allowed to hang in two platted tails behind, but on changing her state it is turned up, the whole of the front hair being carried back and formed into a knot, drawn to the top of the head, when it is ornamented with many gay artificial flowers.

Marriage in China is to the female only a life of pain. They are absolutely dependent on the whims and caprices of their husbands, who look upon them, and treat them more in the light of slaves and servants than of companions. In their manners great modesty is affected; but it is only an affectation of modesty; for China is intrinsically an immoral and sensual nation.

Continuing our ramble, an old man met us, and invited us into his house. We purchased from him several boxes of artificial flowers, the colours of which were most natural imitations of the originals. These flowers were made of feathers and silk, most of the bouquets being ornamented with counterfeit butterflies or humming-birds: the imitation of the orange blossom was

most beautifully executed; but like everything else, we paid for them about ten times as much as they were worth. Another old gentleman was most polite in his attentions, inviting us to his domicile, and regaling us with tea: he seemed perfectly happy at having an opportunity of showing his civility.

As we rambled along, observing a large and good-looking house, we determined to see what its inmates were like; when we popped upon an old lady and three very interesting daughters, employed in preparing cotton for spinning, all the men of the household being occupied in the fields. We were welcomed with smiles by the quartetto, who, though but a small farmer's family, displayed an ease and grace in their manners that we might look for in vain amongst our own cottagers. We speedily got up a flirtation of signs; and by showing a little shoe and a dollar, induced the matron of the party to part with a very pretty pair of green satin ones which she had on; when one of the daughters very gracefully presented me with

a sprig of chrysanthemum that she had plucked in her garden for the purpose. Of course I put it in the button-hole of my coat; and remembering the charms of an anchor-button, gallantly cut one from my jacket, and presented it to the little coquette, who immediately attached it to the front of her dress. But as time was flying away, we were obliged to part from these agreeable little ladies, and make the best of our way on board.

The admiral having concluded the terms of the truce, it became necessary that he should proceed to the southward, as the interview with Keshen was to take place in the early part of next month; therefore on the morning of the 14th of November, the Melville, Wellesley, and Modeste were got under weigh, the Blenheim joining company outside, leaving Captain Bourchier in the Blonde, as senior naval officer at Chusan. At night the squadron anchored off Starboard Jack, (a low flat reef about ten miles north-west from Kewsan,) at which anchorage I will leave them for the present;

and though it will be anticipating my subject, I will ere quitting Chusan bring all the occurrences that transpired there, up to its first, and I hope last, evacuation by our troops on the 23rd February, 1841.

As soon as the admiral had quitted Chusan, Elepoo issued a proclamation, setting forth that he would catch no more foreigners. Wonderful now was the change in the once deserted city of Ting-hai, thousands of people quickly flocked into it, and shops were opened in all directions; provisions became more than abundant, and the shops teemed with curiosities, &c. But this was not to last; for late in this month the king "of a hundred umbrella-wearing chiefs," the great Taou-kwang, was beginning to change his policy towards the foreigners, so that Elepoo was sharply admonished for giving away sacrificial animals to the rebellious barbarians, thus evidently showing that the war party was already gaining the ascendency in the councils at Pekin. It is worthy of observation, and should be attended to as an historical fact in any future

negotiations with the Chinese, that the more yielding we have been, and the more inclined to make concessions to them, the more violent the court has become in hurling its threats and denunciations against us.

Elepoo, who had previously been all kindness and condescension, and who was, in fact, an aged and peaceable man, was now obliged to listen to the counsel of some would-be heroes about his person,—heroes who, according to their own showing, would annihilate in the twinkling of an eye, the whole British force in Chusan.

The emperor now directed that several line-of-battle ships should be constructed on the models of the barbarians, and that they should proceed against them.

What was to be done? Elepoo had heard that there were such vessels, but he had never seen them, and had a very indistinct idea of what they were like. To end the difficulty, he determined on doing it by a stroke of the pen; and, therefore, forthwith issued an edict, directing the head naval constructor at Ning-po to build several

exact imitations of the large English ships; but he, being neither a Sir William Rule, nor a Sir Robert Seppings, after maturely considering the matter, and his perfect inability to comply with this peremptory order, took the usual Chinese method of getting out of his difficulties by quietly committing suicide.

This so exasperated the old man's son that he forwarded a complaint to Pekin against Elepoo for cruel and harsh treatment to his father; which charge was, with usual Chinese justice, eventually used in hurrying the commissioner's downfall, who, if he had represented to the court the inability that existed of building these vessels, would have been in a much worse predicament.

Having failed in ship-building, cannon founding was to be next tried; and huge guns were cast that would sink the barbarian "san-pans" at one discharge. Several millions of taels of copper were directed to be used for the purpose; a founder was sent expressly from Wanchoo to superintend the operations; and the Chinese went to work in

earnest. But in this they were nearly as unsuccessful as they had been with their ship-building; for on attempting to prove the first gun, it burst, killing a corporal and two privates; nor could they prevail upon any one else to test the capabilities of the others. Not satisfied with this failure, Elepoo determined to cast larger ones still; and a number of new war-junks were ordered to be built at Amoy. When that place was captured, about a year afterwards a frigate-built junk was found in the harbour, pierced for thirty-two guns, a most unusual number, the Chinese having never before exceeded ten in each junk.

New defences were rapidly being erected round Ning-po ,and ere the year was out, the whole neighbourhood of Chin-hai bristled with cannon. Five thousand troops were collected, and the invasion of Chusan talked of; but the troops soon became mutinous for their pay, which was squeezed from the citizens of Ning-po. The supreme government shortly afterwards furnished ten millions of taels for carrying on the operations. One

heavy draft on the Ning-po resources was an allowance of thirty cash or tchen a-day made to all those who would fly from the city of Ting-hai, and this pitiful allowance was actually paid!—a rare instance of the authorities keeping their promises.

The latter part of November proved cold to the troops, accustomed as they had been to an Indian climate; the doors, windows, and wood-work of all descriptions belonging to the houses began to disappear, and roasting fires were kept up by the soldiers in their comfortless quarters, while many streets entirely disappeared. Reports were made, and orders issued to put a stop to these irregularities, and the burning the materials of the houses or their furniture was prohibited; little attention however was paid to the order.

Elepoo now threatened to burn the city, by which means he kindly hinted the barbarians would be able to warm themselves; but his emissary was told, that, "As his excellency showed such consideration for the welfare of the barbarians, they begged to assure him they were equally careful of *his*;

and that, to return the compliment, both Hanchow and Ning-po should be burnt down in the sight of all the grandees now assembled at Chin-hai, as soon as Ting-hai was reduced to ashes." His messenger taking this speech down in writing, proceeded to lay it before the commissioner, who not being at all anxious for such fiery attentions from us dropped the subject.

If anything could be wanting to prove Keshen's double dealing at Canton, his correspondence with Elepoo would clearly establish the fact; for he wrote to him at the very moment when he was professing to us at Canton peace and good will, as follows:—

"Get possession of Chusan by fair or foul means, no matter how; for hostilities must very soon commence, as the barbarians are unbending in their demands." Copies of the most secret state-papers, and the intended changes in men or measures were always communicated to the British; money being the means by which they were obtained, and this information was always proved to be correct by subsequent circumstances.

Elepoo, in obedience to the emperor's orders, had made great preparations for the threatened invasion; but being doubtful as to the result, sent a messenger to Chusan, to try and play upon the fears of its present occupiers. This emissary performed his functions well, describing in glowing language the vast preparations which had been made by his master Elepoo, by Lew the lieutenant-governor, and Yu the general, for the total annihilation of the barbarians, and for obtaining possession of the island. Yet he was directed by Elepoo to say, that he was willing to spare their lives, and allow them to depart in peace, if they would do so quickly; but if they still persisted in their rebellious conduct, then would he bring his thousands, and utterly destroy them.

Elepoo gained nothing by these humane proposals, but an accusation forwarded to the imperial presence by his colleagues, of his being too peaceably inclined towards the barbarians; for which he was deprived of all military command, and the fire-eating Lew appointed in his stead generalissimo and

commander-in-chief of the forces to proceed against Ting-hai. He was a man of high renown, and had been brought purposely from his former seat of warfare in Tzechuen, where he had met with great success, to aid the aged Elepoo with his advice.

All this had so much alarmed those Chinese who had returned to Ting-hai, that great numbers of them left the city, doubting whether the British would be able to withstand such a valiant leader, backed by so formidable a host as was said to be assembled in the neighbourhood of Ning-po. And justly might they do so, for they had, at that time, seen no proof of the valour of our troops, except in the capture of a small corner of Chusan by an overwhelming force; but as the Chinese failed in fulfilling their boast, confidence was partially restored, and supplies were again brought into the city.

The 13th and 14th of January, 1841, had been the days fixed on by Lew for his premeditated attack; when, lo! *this able general* discovered that an island could not be invaded without transports and war-junks for their protection.

An embargo was then immediately laid on all the Fokien junks in the river, when a new difficulty arose, and the general was again disappointed; for all the crews deserted, positively refusing to go against the barbarian vessels, of whose prowess they had seen many instances along the coast.

This was rather an awkward dilemma for the valiant Lew after all his boasting. What would be said at Pekin? When he bethought himself of the never-failing Chinese remedy, namely, a letter full of falsehoods, which was immediately dispatched to the celestial presence, humbly setting forth, "that poor mortals must not oppose the will of heaven; that wind and weather were not at their disposal; that before commencing in any hostile movements they must wait till their deities were propitious, and that the moment they proved to be so he should proceed to the attack." His celestial majesty being well satisfied of Lew's fierce and fighting qualities, gave him permission to "bide his time," which time never arrived.

The cold weather did wonders amongst

the troops, who rapidly recovered their late diseases. Confidence between them and the Chinese was increasing, and the beneficial effects of the magistracy established in the city were beginning to be experienced; for, in January, 1841, not more than thirty cases were brought before Captain Caine, the magistrate, and most of these cases were for selling spirits to the soldiers. The thieving propensities which the Chinese had at first practised towards the troops had gradually yielded before the wholesome discipline of the lash, and that of cutting off the tails of the most worthless. Had the penal code of China been carried out, according to the proclamation, in which it was promised that the inhabitants should be governed by Chinese law, many a poor fellow would have been decapitated; but the milder system was found to have the desired effect.

I may here remark that the natives of this island appeared a hard-working quiet race of men, submitting patiently to their rulers, but entertaining very indifferent principles as to *meum* and *tuum*.

Frequent visits were made during the winter months into the interior of this fine island. Game was abundant, and the sportsman was amply rewarded for his pains.

Good order was now fast prevailing, and Chusan ere long would have been a bright jewel in the British crown, when the Columbine arrived from Canton with orders for the evacuation of the island, in compliance with her majesty's plenipotentiary and Keshen, at second-bar pagoda. Nearly at the same time an authentic proclamation of the emperor's was received, in which he announced to the Ning-po authorities his full determination to carry on the war at all risks.

Under these circumstances I think the Brigadier would have been perfectly justified in suspending the evacuation until further communication with the plenipotentiary, when, no doubt, the orders would have been countermanded; for the forces from Chusan arrived in the Canton River after Keshen's want of faith was discovered, and after the Anunghoy forts at the Bocca Tigris had been destroyed.

It was true that Chusan could be retaken whenever it should be thought requisite to do so; but the moral effect of the evacuation could not be so quickly removed from the minds of the Chinese nation, to whom it was represented, by their own government, that the barbarians had been driven out of the island. Again it may be said, that Captain Anstruther, Lieutenant Douglas, Mrs. Noble, and the rest of the prisoners at Ning-po, would not have been released, had Chusan not been given up; and if it were a fact that they could not have been obtained without that measure, no one could regret the step. But there were two ways by which they might have been released. "

I have already shown, that arrangements had been made for the escape of the officers being connived at; which was most magnanimously refused by them, unless the whole party were included, which the addition of a few more dollars, no doubt, would have effected. Should this have failed, a rapid movement on Ning-po would at once have effected the object, and have restored the

confidence of the wavering natives. But the orders were to be obeyed, and an announcement to that effect was made to Elepoo.

When this became known to the native population, their terror and grief were very apparent, and they began quitting the city with their property, much more rapidly than they had done when the English first entered it. They well knew that their own mandarins and officers would most assuredly plunder them of every dollar, and excuse themselves, by accusing the inhabitants of being traitorous natives, for which beheading would be the mildest punishment. The city was, therefore, more deserted than it had ever been, and consternation and terror were visible in the countenances of the few who, having nothing to lose, remained to the last. Their barbarian conquerors had become endeared to them by the mildness, yet firmness, of their government.

Some delays and shufflings took place with Elepoo about surrendering the prisoners; but finding, from the firmness of Captain Bourchier, that the English would not give

him possession of the island until they were actually on board the fleet, they were forwarded as before described.

On the 23rd of February, 1841, the British colours were struck, after having been displayed for more than seven months over the walls of Ting-hai. I will quote the words of an officer who was present at the scene:—

"Then came the imperial commissioner's envoy, Chang, the slave and confidential servant of Elepoo, two serjeants, styling themselves captains, and one corporal, who took the brevet of a lieutenant. They went with the British officers to the city; and when our guards were removed, they having brought no Chinese soldiers to replace them, the mob rushed into the temple of Confucius, and cleared the building of the pawnbroker's goods, and other articles there deposited. When the city was restored to his imperial majesty, a few of the people assembled at the southern gate, and the soldiers having all marched out, and one 'foreigner' remaining to strike the flag, they fell down upon their

faces, and would have done him reverence, in order to show the high veneration in which they held the British rule. The flag was then hauled down, and the guard embarked."

Thus did this fine island and its dependencies cease to be a British possession. The compradore, who had been kidnapped by the Chinese at the first occupation, was not delivered up with the rest of the prisoners; the Chinese stating, that as he was a subject of the celestial empire, we had no right to claim his liberation. I regret to say, that this was allowed, when keeping the island a few hours would, in all probability, have brought Elepoo into conformity with our wishes; for so anxious was he to be able to report to the emperor that he had got possession of Chusan, that it was not only one compradore, but a dozen, if he had them in his possession, that he would have surrendered in order to obtain the desired object.

On Elepoo's reports reaching Pekin, the "relative of the sun and moon" was highly indignant at the peaceable steps he had taken

to gain possession of Chusan, and bitterly reproached the old man for them, depriving him of all his appointments, for not having displayed the terrors of the celestial empire.

During the British occupation of the island, surveys were carried on by Captain Drinkwater Bethune, and Lieutenant (now Commander) Collinson, the latter officer having arrived from England in the Blenheim expressly for the purpose of carrying on the surveys in the China Seas.

The climate of Chusan, in variation of its temperature, is very similar to that in the same latitude in North America. The following will show the maximum and minimum of the thermometer in the shade :—

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
September,	from 103 to 65	from 30 to 29·022
October,	„ 92 to 51	„ 30·335 to 30·—
November,	„ 74 to 40	„ 30 — — —
December,	„ 77 to 27	„ 30·588 to 30·02
January,	„ 60 to 28	„ 30·606 to 3·084
February,	„ 60 to 25	

The barometer was observed to fall in light or easterly winds. The greatest range

of the thermometer in twenty-four hours was 28 degrees. About forty rainy days occurred in the above six months; and the northerly monsoon commenced in October, but could not be considered to blow with much force until the following month.

In Appendix A, Vol. I, will be found some interesting provincial reports, and imperial edicts, relative to the capture and occupation of Chusan.

It will be remembered, that on the 14th of November, 1840, the line-of-battle ships, accompanied by the Modeste, were at anchor off Starboard Jack, from whence they proceeded at daylight, on the 15th, in their way to the Canton River. The prevailing strong and steady northerly winds made the voyage only a short one. Numerous fishing-junks were observed after passing the Formosa channel, and which we found it not always easy to avoid coming in contact with; as, when trawling, the net is dragged between two of them, the leading junk being about two cables' length a-head but withal on the weather-bow, of his companion. Should

a vessel, therefore, attempt to pass between these pairs, she is almost certain of fouling the leewardmost one, as proved to be the case in the middle watch of the 18th. The officer in charge of the deck, not being aware of this method of fishing, on a junk being reported a-head, continued on the course which would just pass astern of her, when almost instantly, the ship was struck on the lee bow by her partner, the owner of which was standing forward with a lantern. The concussion, of course, dashed it out of his hand, the ship going ten knots at the time. The junk passed rapidly aft; fortunately, her mast cleared the ship's main-yard, and if she was injured, her companion could readily render her assistance. The force of the blow awoke all hands; and on getting into harbour, the planking of the ship's bow was found be much injured.

At daylight of the 19th, the Great Lema was made, and the ships hauled up for the eastern channel. About 11, a pilot went alongside the flag-ship to offer his services, and on their being rejected, could not

understand "How four-piece ship no wan-chee pilot."

The Calliope, Captain (now Sir Thomas) Herbert, and Hyacinth joined company, the former ship having lately arrived from South America, and at dark the squadron anchored off the entrance of the Lantoa channel.

The 21st the shipping were working up to Toong-koo bay, when Captain Scott, of her majesty's ship Samarang, then lying in Macao roads, pulled out to the flag-ship. The Samarang also was one of the South American squadron, which had been sent from that station to China. The weather coming on thick, towards evening the squadron were anchored, the Modeste doing so in three fathoms water, off the south end of the Island of Saw-chow, and the next morning she proceeded between that and Chie-lo-cock Island to Urmstone's anchorage. The line-of-battle ships arriving shortly after, they having to go round the north end of Toong-koo Island.

Having anchored the squadron in a safe and spacious bay, where we found the Druid,

Larne, Jupiter troop-ship, Atalanta and Queen steamers, I will proceed in my next Chapter to take a cursory view of what had transpired in the river during the admiral's absence, for which purpose I must beg leave to revert to the month of June, from which time I shall carry the incidents up to the moment of the admiral's arrival; after which, to use a technical phrase, it will be pretty "plain sailing."

CHAPTER II.

PROCEEDINGS IN THE CANTON RIVER.

Proceedings at Macao during the absence of the Admiral—Smuggling by the Broadway—New Rewards for British—Enlisting Troops—Chalky Fingers—Two Officers robbed—Abduction of Mr. Staunton—His Treatment—Demanded by Captain Smith—Account of the Barrier—Return of the Taou-tae—Answer to Captain Smith's Demand—Preparations for attacking the Barrier—Victory thereat—Effects of it—Chinese claim the Battle—Chinese leave Macao—Lin delivers up his Seals—Lin's Character—Arrival of 37th Madras Native Infantry—Lin's Memorial—Force in River—Flag of Truce again fired on—Queen's 68-pounder—Toong-koo—Roasting Soldiers—Sentence of Paoupang—Squadron proceed to Chuenpee—Admiral resigns the command—Anecdote—Joss-house—Female Offering—Release of Mr. Staunton—Christmas-day—Captain Smith and Mandarin.

With trial fire touch me his finger end;
If he be chaste, the flame will back descend,
And turn him to no pain; but if he start,
It is the flesh of a corrupted heart.—SHAKSPEARE.

THE blockade of the river, which had been declared by Sir Gordon Bremer on his

arrival, was inforced at the Bocca Tigris; but the fast-boats continued to smuggle teas and silks to Macao, through the broadway or Hong-shan river; which communicates direct from Canton with the inner harbour, but is not navigable for vessels drawing above four or five feet water. By these means ships were occasionally loaded and dispatched for Europe.

The Heangshan magistrate Woo, under Lin's direction, now fairly threw the gauntlet, in a proclamation that he issued, in which he first alludes to the arrival of the vessels of war, and expresses his fears that, "like rats, they will enter all the ways;" *i. e.*, passages; he therefore commands additional troops to be placed in the forts, and a strict watch to be kept on the vagabond foreigners, repeating the before-offered rewards for the ships and persons of foreigners; but again cautions them not to interfere with "the Portuguese, or those of other nations who have been respectfully obedient to the commands of the celestial dynasty." He further stimulates them in the following energetic lan-

guage:—"If any English, sailing in their boats, or sauntering on the shore, enter the country to create a disturbance, at once fly and report them to the officers, civil and military; and then hasten to stop, attack, burn, and destroy them. Fishermen and boatmen, soldiers and people, whoever of you can cut off and destroy one foreigner, will become a just man." After assuring them the rewards would most certainly be paid, he continues,—"Valiant heroes! possessed of an excellent name and rich rewards, let not the heads of the base foreigners long be wanting to establish your characters; act like men. . . . . Be careful not to frustrate your high hopes. Be careful! be careful! A special edict." But the barbarians were not brought in, notwithstanding the edicts and offer of rewards, which only served to keep the community in a state of excitement; and on the 22nd, in opposition to all laws of neutrality, a proclamation, offering rewards for the lives of the English, was stuck up at Macao, but was shortly torn down on the remonstrance of the Portuguese authorities.

The enlistment of the five thousand troops which the Hong and other merchants had been ordered to raise, took place in this month, and as six dollars per mensem were to be their pay, and numbers had been thrown out of employ by the stagnation of trade, there was no lack of recruits; for the coolies flocked up in thousands to offer themselves "as food for powder." The enlistment of these men was carried on in the following remarkable manner.

Booths, or more properly barracks, were erected in the square in front of the factories, the Kwang-chow-foo and other high officers being present, attended by the Hong, Salt, and Chinchew merchants. The would-be six dollars a-month men, for I cannot call them soldiers, or even embryo soldiers, had assembled in vast crowds about the booths.

Before the Kwang-chow-foo's tent the lictors kept a large open space, into which the volunteers were introduced; and to prove their qualifications for the new corps, they were required to lift a spar about five feet long with a circular or wheel-shaped piece

of granite at each end; the combined weight of which was about one hundred catties: this was to be taken off the ground with both hands, and raised over the head till the arms were straight. I have since seen some men, after getting it to this position, retain it there for some seconds with one hand only; but whether they got a high step in the corps for so doing I cannot say.

Those who succeeded in lifting this weight were marched up to a table for registry; the others being at once rejected. At the table the process was novel in the extreme; nor have I been able to learn the meaning or magic of the ceremony. At the side of the table stood a man *armed* with a large piece of chalk about two catties in weight. As the tyros, trembling with expectation, advanced, it was this man's duty to seize them by the wrist, and to proceed to rub the balls of the thumbs and fingers of both hands with the chalk. After a long and no gentle rubbing, he appeared satisfied with his own performance, handed them over one by one to an old man, who appeared to keep the

final registry-book. This worthy placed his nose, for want of glasses, close to the chalked finger-balls, and accepted or rejected the nervously trembling candidate for military glory*.

On the 4th of August, two officers belonging to her majesty's ships in the river, were suddenly attacked in the street of Macao, by a gang of from eight to ten Chinese, and being thrown on the ground, were robbed of their money and watches. One of them was nearly strangled by a chain which had been thrown over his neck, and the assailants would, in all probability, have completed their object, had not his companion beat off the party by which he was

* A note, explanatory of the third verse of the twelfth chapter of Zechariah, in the *Pictorial Bible*, says, when speaking of a burdensome stone, "That according to Jerome, large and heavy stones were kept in the towns and villages of Judea, and the youth exercised themselves in trying who should lift it highest. In the piratical Barbary states, it is said that European captives, when disposed of as slaves, were compelled by their captors or intended purchasers, to afford evidence of strength by lifting large stones provided for the purpose."—*Chinese Repository.*

himself attacked, and then hastened to the aid of his friend.

Great excitement prevailed on the 6th, in consequence of the mysterious disappearance of Mr. Staunton, a student of Cambridge University, who, in the absence of an ordained clergyman, performed divine service at the British chapel established at the house of the second superintendent. Mr. Staunton, for a length of time, had been in the daily habit of walking out early in the morning to bathe at Cassilha Bay. On the evening of the 5th he had agreed with some friends, to meet them on the following morning, and proceed to bathe with them; but as they saw nothing of him,—and from his very early habits, he had often before not joined them,—no particular notice was taken of his absence until near noon, when the people at the house at which he resided began to think his not returning very extraordinary. Enquiries were set on foot, the beach was searched, but no remains of his clothes could be found; the Chinese authorities positively denied all knowledge of him; and though it appeared

to all parties unlikely that he should have been drowned, as no clothes could be found, fishermen were employed to drag the bay in every direction, but without success; thus a general excitement existed during the 6th and 7th, suspicion becoming every moment stronger that he had been kidnapped by the Chinese. On the 9th, this suspicion was confirmed, for it was then known that he had been seen the previous day near the Bogue forts badly wounded, with his clothes torn and bloody, in custody of the notorious Wang Chung.

The moment this was ascertained, an express was sent to Captain Smith at Capsing-moon, detailing the circumstances, on the receipt of which Captain Smith hastened to Macao in the Enterprise steamer, and assured the merchants that most energetic steps should be taken for the safety of Mr. Staunton. A letter had already been forwarded from Mr. Johnston, the second superintendent, to the Portuguese governor, urging on him the necessity of taking steps for the release of Mr. Staunton, who had been vio-

lently abducted, while peaceably residing under the Portuguese flag; and that he was called upon to take such steps as should prevent a similar outrage occurring to those whose safety had been so repeatedly guaranteed. This was done by the whole of the Portuguese population taking on themselves the office of watchmen, and assisting the troops in patrolling the streets at night.

Several letters passed between the Portuguese governor and Captain Smith, and on the 17th the latter was enabled to announce to the British community, that the governor had assured him that the Taou-tae had quitted Macao on the 11th for the purpose of laying before the viceroy Lin, demands couched in the strongest terms, for the release of Mr. Staunton, and that his excellency would state the result of the mission as soon as it became known to him. It was subsequently learnt that, while dressing after bathing, Mr. Staunton had been suddenly surrounded by about a dozen soldiers, who had concealed themselves behind the rocks round Cassilha Bay. In an attempt to run, he

unfortunately fell, and was immediately seized and carried into a boat, which was in readiness to convey the party up the river; after a few hours he was removed into a larger boat, and conveyed to the Bogue, and at sunset was put as a prisoner on board a cruizing junk close to Anunghoy, in which vessel he was kindly treated by the two officers commanding her, who, during her passage to Canton, questioned him as to "his honourable name and country." One of the poorest of his captors on quitting him, gave him a handful of cash, that he might not be without the means of procuring supplies.

After an examination he was sent to the custody of the magistrate of the Nanhae district; two soldiers were kept at the door of his apartment, and a servant and linguist appointed to attend to his wants. It was at first suggested that he should be offered as a sacrifice to the demon of war; but the English were too well known in Canton for more than the suggestion of such an intention, though we have seen, and shall see, that in other parts of China, the most revolting and

barbarous cruelties were practised by the Chinese on their English prisoners, even on the dead bodies of many of those who fell in the country.

I must now partially break through my resolution of not describing Macao until my residence there, as without some account of the barrier, the reader might be puzzled to understand the following account of our proceedings.

Macao is the extreme southern point of the Island of Heangshan, and were it not for an isthmus, which unites it to that island, would itself form one about two miles in length. This isthmus or neck is three-quarters of a mile in length, and twenty rods broad. When the Portuguese were first allowed to settle on Macao, a high party or barrier-wall, composed of stone and brick, and extending into the sea on each side, was erected by the Chinese, across and nearly in the middle of this neck of land. Through this wall is a gate, at which a Chinese guard is constantly kept to prevent the ingress of foreigners, who are closely confined to the

small spot of Macao: through this gate the Chinese are passing and repassing the whole day, it being the only means of getting to Macao on *terra firma*.

The whole of the land on the south side of the barrier, as far as foreigners are concerned, is considered under the jurisdiction of the Portuguese, and, until recent events, had ever been considered strictly neutral. To the eastward of the barrier and town, is the anchorage known as Macao Roads; while on the west, between it and the Lappa or Tweelin-shan, is the inner harbour, which extends along the western side of the neck as far as Casa-blanca or Tsëen-shon, while the Typa anchorage is about two miles off the south point of Macao, between the Island of Typa-que-brada, or Kai-ke-ong, and Toe-ko-ke-tou, or Mackareera, all of which anchorages have been considered as neutral during our European war. Two miles in a north-easterly direction from the barrier is the town or port of Casa-blanca, at which the Keun-min-foo, or sub-prefect of Macao, resides. At the end of the isthmus, nearest

Macao, and underneath the brow of the hill, the new joss-house, or temple of Leën-fung-meaou, is situated.

When the Taou-tae * was sent to Macao in the January of this year, he had under his command about two hundred troops, which were quartered in Mongha, with a hundred or more beyond the barrier, having a small detachment at the joss-house. In the inner harbour were eight of the largest sized war-junks and some troop-boats, making the land and sea forces amount to about two thousand men. It was singular enough that on the very night of the day on which Captain Smith had issued his circular, relative to the information from the governor, the Taou-tae returned from Canton, and, instead of being accompanied by Mr. Staunton, brought a large accession of troops and war-junks, by which addition the Chinese force was increased to five thousand men.

He then declared to the governor, that the viceroy Lin was determined not to give up his prisoner, but had instructed him to

* Intendant of circuit.

drive the English out of Macao, and desired the assistance of the Portuguese in so doing. The moment this answer was announced to Captain Smith, the Enterprise was dispatched to Cap-sing-moon for the Druid; with which ship she arrived on the 18th, accompanied by the transport, Nazareth Shah, having a detachment of the Bengal volunteers on board; the corvettes Hyacinth and Larne being then in Macao Roads. During the night, the Chinese had hauled their war-junks and troop-boats further into the inner harbour. About noon on the 19th, the British corvettes, accompanied by the Louisa cutter and the Enterprise steamer, having the seamen and marines of the Druid, with the Bengal volunteers on board, proceeded, under the direction of Captain Smith, to the attack of the barrier. These vessels, standing into Fisherman's Bay as near to the shore as the depth of water would allow, or the ships could be forced through the mud, opened their fire on a battery of seventeen guns, about six hundred yards from them, which was promptly returned by it. The

Chinese troops from the boats and temple, collecting in squads, under cover of the neck of land, attempted to do what execution they could with a number of old rusty swivels and matchlocks, while the troops at Mongha were hastening to the assistance of their comrades.

The junks, which were aground in the inner harbour, were utterly useless, for none of their guns could be brought to bear, though several of the thirty-two pound shots from the ships found their way over the bank, much to the consternation of the occupants of the junks.

In less than an hour twenty-seven guns, which were mounted on the battery and barrier, were silenced, and the forces were landed; when the field-piece of the Druid being placed in position to the north of the barrier wall, raked the whole face of it, which, by some additional volleys from the troops, was soon cleared, not a symptom of an enemy being seen on the battery, barrier, or adjacent fields. Thus was the British flag to be seen on the barrier-wall, being the first

time that any foreign force ever waved a standard thereon. Some few shots were now fired at our troops from the junks and from a gun which they had landed near the temple; there also came a few random shots from the neighbourhood of Casa-blanca, which, from the great distance, had no effect; and it did not require many volleys to silence the former.

By 5 o'clock the rout had become general, and the barracks and tents of the Chinese troops were set on fire; thus announcing to the assembled thousands on the hills and house-tops the fate of the day; the spectators then immediately began to disperse in all directions, fearing that the victors would be as merciful to them as they well knew their own countrymen would be under similar circumstances.

The British force which had been landed consisted of one hundred and ten royal marines, in charge of Lieutenant Maxwell of that corps; ninety seamen from the Druid, commanded by Lieutenant Goldsmith, of that ship; and one hundred and eighty of

the Bengal volunteers, forming a brigade of three hundred and eighty men, commanded by Captain Mee of the latter corps. The loss of the British amounted to four wounded, two of whom were injured by the explosion of a magazine. The Chinese stated their loss at seven or eight killed, but there is no doubt that were either of these numbers multiplied by ten, the amount would be much nearer the truth.

The "fire-eating barbarians" having embarked after finishing their work and spiking the guns, the Chinese troops in a few days recovered from their panic, and encamped on the hills about three-quarters of a mile from the scene of their late defeat; removing the guns from the barrier and battery, and mounting them when unspiked in their new fortifications.

Too much praise cannot be accorded to Captain Smith for his prompt and vigorous measures during the foregoing circumstances; the lesson he taught them has never since been forgotten by the Chinese at Macao. They henceforth ceased to annoy the British

residents at that place, and never after kept a soldier in the town or at the barrier. When any rumour of a stoppage of supplies has been heard, a whisper to the Keun-min-foo, that our troops might in such a case be very likely to visit Casa-blanca *to look for* them, has had the desired effect, for he well knew that it was only our forbearance that allowed him to rest in peace and "*keep his face clean* in the sight of the emperor." According to the usual Chinese practice, a flaming despatch was forwarded by the Taou-tae to Lin, announcing a victory; and a board was stuck up over the Keun-min-foo's office of Tsean-shan with the inscription, *Tihshing*, which means *a glorious victory*. Yih, notwithstanding his despatch, was superseded, and an officer of a similar rank, called "Ma," appointed to take his command.

Tang*, the Chinese magistrate of Macao, fearing, he knew not what, fled into Heang-shan, followed by many of the most respectable Chinese families; and it was not until

* This man must not be confounded with Tang, who was the governor of the province.

the 28th that the emigration was stopped; when the worthy magistrate, mustering sufficient courage to return to his post, issued a proclamation, assuring the inhabitants that they were in perfect safety, and that the Portuguese would take care of them; but at the same time urging them to hire strong men as patroles to protect their houses from idle lazy thieves.

The month of September passed without any particular public event occurring. The blockade of the river being kept up, the Chinese pilots were directed by their authorities to go on board any foreign vessels arriving at Macao, to separate them carefully from the English, and strive to prevail upon them to proceed to Whampoa. This was of course ineffectual.

Lin Tsihseu, agreeably to the imperial edict of the 27th of September, (vide Appendix A,) by which he was degraded from his government, and ordered to repair to Pekin, "with the speed of flames," on the 14th of October delivered the seals of his office to the Fooyuen; Wan, the Hoppo,

having also been cited to Pekin, doing the same; but they were now countermanded and directed to await at Canton,—with Tang Tingching, and Han Shaouking, and six officers who had been banished for opium-dealing,—the arrival of Keshen, by whom their conduct was to be examined into.

It is but common justice to Lin to remark, that though even under the imperial displeasure, he was much liked by the people over whom he had lately held command; and his bitterest enemies were obliged to allow that his hands had never been contaminated by bribes,—a most unheard of circumstance among Chinese statesmen. In person, Lin is short, but of a compact make, about forty-five years of age, with a fine intelligent forehead and a rather pleasing expression of countenance, enlivened by small dark piercing eyes, and possessing a voice strong, clear, and sonorous. In dress he is plain, while in his manners he can be courteous, but is more generally rather abrupt. In Appendix B, vol. i., will be found an account of an amusing interview between him and some gentlemen

who were wrecked in the barque Sunda, in the October subsequent to the seizure of the opium, and who were carried by the Hainan authorities to Canton, being kindly treated by the Chinese on their route.

The French nation about this time began to show some interest in Chinese affairs; for on the 20th of October, Monsieur C. A. Challoye, "Attaché au Consulat général de Manille, Gérant du Consulat de France en Chine," arrived, and from the existing blockade, took up his residence at Macao.

Three transports during the month, with the 37th Madras native infantry on board, came into the roads. After these ships had entered the China Sea they experienced a most terrific typhoon, in which the Thetis, one of the number, was dismasted; and a fourth vessel, the Golconda, having the head-quarters and staff of the regiment on board, foundered; and it is a singular fact, that two or three officers and about thirty men had, by peculiar circumstances, been exchanged from this ill-fated ship into some of

the others, just previously to their sailing from Madras.

On the 7th, Lin presented an humble memorial to the celestial throne, craving punishment on himself, and recommending that resistance should be made to the demands of the British, proposing delays as one of the best methods of weakening them; and then volunteers to proceed to Che-kiang, to oppose them. Wang, the censor of the province of Honan, and many other high officers, addressed memorials to the emperor to the same effect; some of them recommending that the rebel barbarian prisoners at Ning-po and Canton should be put to death.

During the blockade of the river many salt junks were detained by the force, and sent down to Saw-chow, under which island they were to lie at anchor, their rudders being unshipped.

Having thus brought the proceedings of the Canton squadron up to the 20th of November, 1840, I shall once more resume the account of the general movements of the

squadron, which at this moment consisted of the following vessels:—Melville 74, Wellesley 74, Blenheim 74, Druid 44, Calliope 26, Samarang 26, Herald 26, Larne 18, Hyacinth 18, Modeste 18, Columbine 16, Louisa cutter. Steamers Queen, Enterprise, and Nemesis; Jupiter, troop-ship, and several transports.

On the 21st, immediately after the ships had anchored at Toong-koo, the Queen was dispatched to the Bogue to announce the admiral's arrival, and to deliver a despatch for Keshen, which Captain Elliot had brought from Elepoo at Ning-po, announcing the truce that he had agreed on. The steamer carrying a flag of truce, as soon as she arrived abreast of the first fort, Shakoo, dispatched a boat with a similar flag flying to that fort, which was situated on the eastern side of the channel at Chuenpee, or Stream's Nose. Round the watch-tower of that place a new fort had been erected, overlooking and commanding that of Shakoo, which was at the north-western base of the hill on which the tower and new battery were erected.

The boat had hardly quitted the steamer, when a fire was opened on both of them from the new battery; upon which the boat was instantly recalled. Out of more than twenty shots only one took effect, striking the iron of one of the paddle-wheels, and then glancing off from the side of the vessel. This insult to the flag of peace was not allowed to pass unresented, and the steamer complimented the fort with a few sixty-eight-pound shot and shell before returning to Toong-koo. The next day some of the sixty-eight-pound shots were forwarded to the authorities at Canton, who "hi-yaw'd" at their enormous size.

On the arrival of the steamer at Toong-koo, the Hyacinth and Columbine were immediately dispatched to the Bogue. Captain Charles Elliot the same evening proceeded to Macao, from which place the despatch for Keshen was, through the pilot, forwarded to the Keun-min-foo at Casa-blanca, by whom it was eventually sent to Canton.

A great number of Chinese had assembled in boats, and on the shore of Castle Peake Bay, feeling secure under the British protec-

tion, and knowing well that they did not dare go near their own mandarins, by whom they would be imprisoned and otherwise severely punished for dealing with the barbarians, who truly would have been badly enough off for fresh provisions, but for the constant supply kept up by these people.

When the shipping shifted their anchorage the whole town would move; and it was indeed a novel sight to see the rapidity with which a town would spring up on the most sandy and barren spot, four-and-twenty hours sufficing for the operation. These houses were formed of bamboo poles and mats, and the whole male and female population were generally employed in their erection. No nails were required, no carpenter wanted, the whole being bound together with thin strips of bamboo,—the most useful tree in the world. For the morality of these migratory bipeds I fear I can say but little; for, when rambling through the bazaar of an evening, I could perceive little else going forward besides gambling and opium-smoking.

The Chinese are, without exception, the

most confirmed gamblers in the world. I think they even exceed the Malays in that propensity. I could not sufficiently understand any of their games to be able to explain them; but dice and cards appeared to be the principal instruments. Though I saw many smoking in the opium-booths, I saw none of those horrid-looking objects that are described by others, and who, I therefore can only suppose, became so emaciated from an *excessive* consumption of the drug. For I have little hesitation in saying, that there was not a single Chinese at Toong-koo, who did not make use of the opium pipe when he could afford it; and I have frequently found the bum-boat man who used to attend the ship, lying in his little cabin, where both he himself and his wife were enjoying the forbidden luxury; but on his services being required, he was always ready and willing to go to work.

On the squadron proceeding to the Bogue these natives could not accompany it, as there was no situation in which they could have erected their town; but as the Jupiter and

many merchant-ships remained at Toong-koo, they felt perfectly safe. Some unhappy Chinese soldiers, taking advantage of the absence of the principal part of the squadron, established themselves in a boat amongst this musquito fleet, taking down the names of the *traitorous natives,* for the purpose of denouncing them and their families to the mandarins. One of these soldiers in an unguarded moment, when overcome with shamsoo, "let the cat out of the bag." Horrid vengeance was instantly taken on the whole party; their boat being surrounded, was set fire to, and these poor wretches were literally roasted alive, their persecutors preventing their escape with long bamboos. This deed is too horrible to contemplate, and could only take place in China. Yet had these miserable spies succeeded in their object, they would have brought down unheard-of punishments on hundreds of innocent people, who were relations of the Toong-koo Chinese; for, according to the *very mild and just laws* of China, the family and connections of *supposed* culprits are held responsible, and

punished for the *unproved* crimes of their relatives. This fact is clearly established by the case of Paoupang, the compradore, who was the bearer of the correspondence between Keshen and the plenipotentiary. He was sentenced to be cut into ten thousand pieces; his *relatives* were to be put to death; the village in which he had resided was to be utterly destroyed, and the country laid desolate for sixty le round it.

On the 24th, the Calliope, Hyacinth, Larne, and Queen steamer, proceeded to the Bogue. A most handsome apology had been made for firing on the Queen, it having happened, as they stated, from the ignorance of the officer at the Chuenpee fort of the meaning of the white flag. The authorities offered to punish him most severely if it was required. Of course it was not, as the apology had been ample. On the 25th of November, the Nemesis, iron steamer, commanded by Mr. W. H. Hall, a master in the Royal Navy, arrived from England. The Nemesis is a remarkably fine boat, hired by the Company for work on the River Hooghly, but sent to China to

join the British squadron. Her draught of water, when light with her sliding keel up, is only four feet, which rendered her particularly valuable to the force in the Canton River.

The fleet having completed their water, which may be procured from two or three streams that discharge themselves into this bay, on the morning of the 29th, were got under weigh, and proceeded to work out of Toong-koo Bay, on their passage to Chuenpee, an anchorage at the entrance of the Bocca Tigris, where they would remain during the conference and expected settlement with Keshen. When nearly abreast of Toong-koo Island, we saw a long way to windward a large fast-boat board and plunder a smaller one, the men of which jumped overboard. As soon as the pirates had taken all they wanted, they had the humanity to pick up those who were in the water, and finally landed them at Sanchoo. This is truly a most extraordinary nation; they will commit the most unheard-of acts of barbarity, and at the same time be merciful and kind. They

will trade with you at one spot, while you are fighting, killing, and destroying them at another: this has been amply proved in the present war.

After clearing Toong-koo, we bore up to pass round the Lintin south sand-head; after accomplishing which we continued beating up the river until about three in the afternoon, when the ebb-tide making, the squadron was anchored. On the 29th of November the squadron was again working up the river with the flood-tide. Immediately after weighing, a chop-boat went alongside the Melville with our old friend Captain White, and another military officer. The object of their visit was to announce that Keshen would on that day make his public entry into Canton, which he must have done about the same time they were making the communication. Keshen had been in the neighbourhood of the provincial city for about a week previously, but he did not receive the governor's seals until the 3rd of December.

The signal to anchor was made rather

before the tide had finished, the Modeste being directed to keep under weigh; shortly afterwards it was annulled, and the Hyacinth's signal made to weigh. She had then her sails furled, and yards squared: never have I seen anything more smartly done,—I speak within compass when I say she was under weigh, with all sail on her, in less than *two minutes*. The captains were all immediately summoned on board the flag-ship; the admiral, whose health had been long declining, feeling it utterly impossible to continue in his command, in consequence of a disease of the heart, which rendered him, during the paroxism, absolutely unfit for mental exertion, resolved at once on resigning the command to Commodore Sir Gordon Bremer. He could, it is true, have retired to Macao, where quiet would probably have reduced his disease, and might have deputed the second in command to carry on the negotiations. But this course his high and honourable mind at once rejected: he would not take the laurels from another's brow, painful as it must have been to quit at a moment when he him-

self, Captain Elliot, and many others, felt fully convinced of the good faith and honesty of Keshen, and that an honourable and highly advantageous treaty would shortly be concluded. He preferred, however, taking the step we have already mentioned, and relinquishing to the commodore the grateful task of finally arranging the treaty, and by which resignation Sir Gordon Bremer became a second time within the year commander-in-chief on the India station. Though it had been kept from the knowledge of the squadron, Admiral Elliot's health had for some time been in a very precarious state. As long before as when Lord Jocelyn proceeded to England, the admiral had forwarded to the home authorities a request to be superseded, hoping at that time that he might be able to struggle on until an officer should be appointed from England to supersede him.

The Queen steamer having arrived on the 30th, for the purpose of proceeding to Macao with the admiral, he embarked on board that vessel amidst the regrets of all those who had been under his command, his old Cape

squadron loudly cheering him as the steamer passed by them. The flag was hoisted on board the Modeste at sunset, as she was to proceed to Macao with the admiral's baggage, there to await the arrival of the Volage, in which ship the late commander-in-chief had resolved to proceed to England. At ten o'clock the next morning we weighed. Sir Gordon Bremer taking advantage of the opportunity to proceed to Macao, embarked with his suite to make arrangements with the plenipotentiary, as the admiral had not the power to turn his diplomatic authority over to the commodore, though Sir Gordon Bremer was eventually invested with those powers by the home government. Captain Charles Elliot for the time became the sole manager of the ulterior proceedings.

We anchored in Macao roads about two o'clock in the afternoon, where we found the Samarang. A bumboat quickly attached itself to the ship, and as we were a long way out, the owner seldom went on shore: his boat, besides being a bazaar, with a little of everything, "served him for parlour,

kitchen, and all" for himself, wife, and three or four little ones, who appeared as much at home as if they had been on *terra firma*. The anchor of this boat had but one fluke, and the stock passed through the crown instead of the shank; if it did not fall fluke down, it of course would not hold. On one occasion I was much amused by seeing the bumboat-man make three or four unsuccessful attempts to make the anchor *bite*, his not succeeding in which caused the boat to drop astern, and each time gave his better half the labour of sculling her up again; when at length she dropped the oar, and ran forwards, seizing the anchor from the man, with an exclamation that I think might be interpreted, "Oh! you lubber," pitched it over, and certainly successfully; on which the poor crest-fallen husband sneaked quietly aft in the boat, silently admitting that his wife wore the *breeches;* not to be wondered at when all the celestial females wear trowsers!

On the 3rd of December the Volage arrived from Manilla, on board which ship

the admiral embarked on the evening of the 6th, and she sailed for England at daylight. The next day the commodore and Captain Charles Elliot, the plenipotentiary, returned to the fleet at Chuenpee on the 4th, for which place we proceeded in the Modeste on the 7th, the Herald passing us on her way to relieve the Samarang at Macao, which ship was to reinforce the squadron off Chuenpee, where we anchored on the 8th.

Several chops had passed between Keshen and the plenipotentiary, but without anything final being effected. Report said a hostile demonstration would be made on the 10th, but it passed off without anything transpiring. On the 12th, the squadron moved nearer to the forts at Chuenpee, where they commenced watering at a small rivulet that discharged itself into the river on the south side of the point, near which a temple is situated, dedicated to the goddess* of those

* The goddess Teen-fe, or Matsoo-poo, is also the deity of Chinese seamen. Her worship was originally introduced from Mechow, where her mother resided; who on being presented by the goddess Kwanyin with a

of the fair sex who are anxious to become "as ladies wish to be who love their lords," and whose more especial prayers are, that they may be favoured with a "bull child,"—the height of ambition of every Chinese mother. In fact, most wretched is every parent in China who has not a son to place his body in the tomb, and to offer up thereat, yearly adoration. When the females approach the fane, they bring, according to their means, meat, fish, cakes, fruit, and a small pot of shamsoo with quantities of incense-paper and joss-stick. This joss-stick

flower of the fig-tree, swallowed it, and became pregnant. After fourteen months she gave birth to the goddess Fe, the air being perfumed with a powerful fragrance for a mile around. She has gained her nautical celebrity by having preserved her brother's ships from foundering in a typhoon, and is worshipped by the women for having granted a child to the prayers of a barren wife, who had in vain implored at the shrines of all the other Chinese deities.

She was subsequently, for services rendered to the court, declared the safeguard of the nation, the assister of the people, the excelling spiritual essence, the illustrious answerer of prayer, of enlarged benevolence, affording universal aid, the celestial Fe.

is lighted and allowed to burn before the image of the goddess. The worshipper then bows three times, expressing her petition; then kneels three times, kissing the ground as often; after which she burns the incense-paper, while an attendant beats a gong to arouse the attention of the deity. This part of the ceremony being completed, the devotee again kneels, and kisses the ground as before, when the ceremony is concluded by a present of cash to the priest. At this joss-house the priest made not the slightest objection to selling us a set of his gods.

On the 10th of December, Mr. Vincent Staunton, after a lengthened imprisonment, was brought into the presence of Commissioner Keshen, who ordered his manacles to be struck off, and expressing his regret at his seizure, immediately released him, had a dinner and a lodging provided for him in his own house, and early the next morning caused him to be conveyed in a sedan-chair to a boat which was ready to carry him to the British squadron, where he arrived on

the morning of the 12th. This release, granted on the representation of her majesty's plenipotentiary, appeared kindly done, whatever might be the commissioner's secret motive for it; nor does it appear his imprisonment had been very severe. On his first capture he was closely interrogated by Lin and other high officers, to ascertain if he had been in any way concerned in the opium trade, of his total disconnection with which they seemed to be convinced: yet, instead of being released, as he justly expected to have been, he was sent, as we have before shown, to the prison of Nanhae, where he was surrounded by scores of criminals, and was assured that more than a thousand were within its walls. A light chain was fastened round his legs to prevent his running away, and manacles were put on his wrists when taken before any of the mandarins; they provided him with any food he wished for, clothed him, and supplied him with Chinese books. No doubt much of this was owing to the kindness of his keeper.

During our stay at this anchorage a bat-

talion formed from marines of the ships was constantly exercised on the small island of Sam-pan-chou, where they formed a very imposing and soldier-like body for the contemplation of the mandarins at Chuenpee, who were so soon, as it proves, to suffer from their prowess.

On the 15th, the surveying vessels, the Sulphur, Commander (now Captain) Belcher, and the Starling, Lieutenant (now Commander) Kellet, arrived from South America and the Eastern Archipelago. The officers of these vessels became actively employed in the river, and their services during the whole of the operations were of the greatest advantage to the squadron.

Rumours of wars continued to prevail, and it soon became evident to the most sanguine, that no terms would be obtained from Keshen until he was thrashed into them. Scaling ladders were now made on board all the ships preparatory to taking the forts by escalade. These ladders were formed of bamboo, twenty feet in length, with cross bars or steps lashed across them;

and they possessed the qualities of lightness and strength in a superior degree.

Friday the 25th arrived, and as Keshen was still playing his fast and loose game, a chop was dispatched to him to say that, if a satisfactory answer was not previously returned, hostilities would commence at noon, on Monday the 28th. This approach to warlike measures rather enhanced the enjoyment of Christmas-day to those who were getting weary of procrastinating delays; and it was observed in true old English style,—as far at least, as roast beef and plum-pudding would do it. Messrs. P. Hooker and Lane, general dealers at Macao, had long been fatting up a bullock for the occasion, and his carcase had for some time been marked for the different messes. The 24th had been passed by caterers and stewards in watching and misgivings as to the arrival of Hooker's schooner with the good things on board, and late at night they were much discomforted by an announcement that she had got on shore, and that it was quite uncertain when she would be up, but at

daylight she appeared to rejoice our hearts, and a general race of boats from all ships took place. Such cries as "Where's my sirloin?" "Where's my roasting-piece?" "Have you brought my rump?" "Mr. Lane, *where are* the currants?" and a hundred other such requisitions;—but at length he managed to satisfy all their demands, and the boats returned to their ships, rich with the requisites for a Christmas feast, which by evening the cooks had served up in appropriate style. Good feeling and fellowship prevailed; many a little bickering was ended, and "a merry Christmas and a happy new year" drank to those far away; nor were the comforts of the men lost sight of, who were permitted to enjoy themselves, though the discipline or efficiency of the ships was not allowed to suffer. I am proud to say that in *very few* cases did the men forget that they might at any moment be wanted for service.

On the 26th, the Madagascar was dispatched to Macao to announce that hostilities were likely to take place; the Enter-

prise proceeding to Toong-koo to bring up the Madras native infantry. About noon the signal was made,—"Preparations to be made for service," and the ships bent their stern cables, knocked down bulk-heads &c., to fit them for action. On the 27th, numerous telescopes were anxiously directed up the river to see if there was an appearance of a chop-boat; all being eager for the fight, and dreading a messenger of humbug. However, he arrived towards the afternoon, by which a stop was put to any further operations at the moment, to the disgust of all hands and the disappointment of many amateurs who came up to witness the expected fight, which they lost when it really took place, as they fancied we were still "crying wolf."

One or two of the same sort of messages arrived, and an old mandarin at Chuenpee, who had been in communication with Captain Smith on former occasions, sent off a message to him as follows:—"My chin-chin Smith plenty much, can talkee my that day go makee true fight Piejeon; put plum

gun kille plenty piece men; my go walkee other Piejeon, them no can kille my." I do not know whether he got the desired information, but I do know that the last day of December, 1840, arrived, and we were no further advanced than we were at the commencement of the year, though the Chinese might be seen busily employed in strengthening their position of Chuenpee.

CHAPTER III.

BATTLE OF CHUENPEE AND TY-COCK-TOW.

List of Provincial Officers—Description of the Bogue and River—Western Branch — Ducks — Tay-wang-kow — Pearl River—French Missionary — Captain Elliot refers to Commodore—Disposition of the Force —Capture of the heights of Chuenpee—Burning the Junks—Capture of Ty-cock-tow—Flag of Truce—Destroying Forts—Preliminary arrangements—Chuenpee given up—Anecdotes—Hong Kong—Meeting of Keshen and Plenipotentiary—Keshen wavering—Treaty broken off—Force proceeds to the Bogue.

Alas! they liv'd too sure: I heard them roar:
All turned their sides, and to each other spoke;
I saw their words break out in fire and smoke.
Sure this their voice that thunders from on high,
And these, the younger brothers of the sky,
Deaf with the noise, I took my hasty flight;
No mortal courage can support the fright.—DRYDEN.

IN commencing a fresh Chapter with the new year (1841), the accompanying list of the imperial cabinet at Pekin and the local authorities at Canton may assist the reader. Many of the high officers in this list have

already been spoken of, and their names will frequently occur in the following Chapter.

NUY-KO, OR IMPERIAL CABINET.

1.	Muchangah	A Mantchow Tartar
2.	Pwan Shengan	Chinese "
3.	Keshen	Mantchow*
4.	Wang Ting	Chinese
5.	Elepoo	Mantchow†
6.	Tang Kinchaou	Chinese.

PROVINCIAL OFFICERS OF CANTON, WITH THE NAMES AND COMMON TITLES OF THOSE PRINCIPALLY CONNECTED WITH FOREIGNERS.

Governor	Keshen
Lieutenant-governor	Eleang
General commandant	Atsingah
First Lieutenant-general	Yuhsuy
Second Lieutenant-general	Yinglung
Literary chancellor	Shen Mowheen
Hoppo, or commissioner of maritime customs	Eleang (acting)
Admiral	Kwan Teenpei
Commissioner of administration	Leang
Commissioner of justice	Wang Tinglan
Commissioner of gabel	Sung
Commissioner of grain	Choo
Kwan-chow-foo, or prefect	Yu Paoushun
Magistrate	Leang Singyuen

* Imperial high commissioner at Canton.
† Imperial high commissioner at Chekiang.

Magistrate	Chang Eyu
Intendent at Macao . .	Yih Chungfoo
Sub-prefect	Tseang Leihngang
Magistrate	Woo Szeshoo
Sub-magistrate . . .	Yang Weishen.

The policy of the Mantchow dynasty has ever been to divide the government officers between their own countrymen and the conquered Chinese; but the general-in-chief of an army is always a Tartar; the two next in rank probably may be Chinese.

The operations, skirmishes, and battles, which took place in the Canton River, consequent on the bad faith of Keshen, the emperor, and his advisers, will be better understood by a short description of the river and its defences, which it became our duty to attack, and which speedily fell before the prowess of her majesty's arms.

The Bocca Tigris, or Hoo-moon, but more commonly called the *Bogue*, is a narrow throat of the river, about forty-five miles from its entrance, and is formed by Chuenpee and Anunghoy Islands on its eastern, and that of Ty-cock-tow on its western side. It is nearly two miles across at its narrowest

part, where the Islands of North and South Wangtong are situated.

From Chuenpee, which has already been described, the land falls back to the eastward, forming between it and the point on which the Anunghoy, or Woman's Shoe batteries are placed, the extensive shallow bay, commonly known as Anson's. This point lies three miles north-north-west from Chuenpee. These powerful forts had one hundred and forty guns mounted, among which were several 68-pounders.

Opposite to Anunghoy, and about three-quarters of a mile distance from it, is North Wangtong, equally strongly fortified, and mounting one hundred and sixty-three pieces, while a chain extended from the southernmost, or new fort, to the Island of South Wangtong. This boom was composed of three parts of stout chain cables supported by immense wooden rafts; and it was lowered or hove up by windlasses at Anunghoy, or its eastern end, the western being secured round the rocks in the immediate vicinity of South Wangtong.

An American gentleman who visited the ships during their stay at the Bogue, very quaintly remarked on the boom being alluded to, that the Chinese had asked his opinion of it: "Why, sir, I told them one of your line-of-battle ships would break it like a tobacco-stopper."

Ty-cock-tow, or Great rising head, is on the west side of the throat, two and a quarter miles from and nearly opposite to Chuenpee. Upon this bold point was a powerful battery of twenty-five guns, while on the same shore opposite Wangtong was the western fort, or Little Ty-cock, of twenty guns, flanking the end of these islands, and commanding the western passage. In the rear of all these forts, a large open area was inclosed by high brick walls, extending up the sides of the hills and having gates, over or near which were watch-towers and joss-houses. In the area were erected good brick buildings as quarters for the mandarins and soldiers.

At the north entrance of the Bogue, and two miles north-east of Anunghoy, is Ty-hoo-tow, or Tiger Island. This is a remark-

ably mountainous island, with a battery, which was now dismantled; because the lion-hearted natives would have no means of escaping from it but by water, as it was situated under a high and precipitous mountain, and it was so steep, too, that the steamers could have gone close alongside of it.

Passing the Bogue, the river runs nearly due north for ten miles, expanding to seven in breadth, and is again contracted at Sze-tze-yaong, or Lion-reach, being the position of second bar. On the western side of this part of the river, See-chee-top and See-chee-tow, the large and small second bar pagodas, are situated. The river then gradually narrows for six miles, inclining a little to the westward of north, when it takes a sweep four miles north-west to first bar; immediately inside of which was a long mud battery embrasured for forty-four guns, with a large raft and sunken junk, forming a wooden bridge across the river, and an effectual boom, above which the Chesapeake and many war-junks were moored.

These rafts were formed of fir trees se-

curely lashed together, and were about fourteen feet broad and three feet in thickness. They were the most securely lashed things I ever beheld, and were moored with numerous cables*.

Crossing first bar, the river takes a more westerly direction for about two miles to Whampoa, the usual anchorage for merchant-ships; but where men-of-war were never allowed to come, it being contrary to Chinese law to permit armed barbarian ships to defile the inner waters.

The branch or arm of the river I shall now describe, is commonly called Junk River. Three miles above Whampoa pagoda, on a small island, is Napier's Fort, nearly opposite to which, on the southern branch, is Howqua's Folly. Another raft extended across the river at this point. These forts had been erected at the time the Andromache and Imogene forced the passage of the Bogue, in consequence of the insults offered to the late lamented Lord

* These rafts were stated by the Hong merchants to have cost about 200,000 dollars each.

Napier. The river runs from these forts nearly due west to French Folly, a fort at the eastern end of the city of Canton; the Dutch Folly, built on a small patch of rocks, being about a mile further up, and near to the factories, where the river is called Choukeang, or Pearl River.

This Folly was originally erected by the Dutch under a pretence that they were building an hospital, when in hoisting in the guns which were cased over, one of them fell out of its box, and exposed the trick to the Chinaman, "He-yaw! how can sick man eat gun:" and the Dutch had to turn out.

I must now beg the reader to re-cross the first bar, and accompany me up a more westerly passage, which was made use of by the ships that proceeded to Canton, and by which passage the Blenheim was ultimately got within eight miles of that provincial city.

On entering this passage, Dane and French Islands are left on the right hand, and it is on its banks a well-wooded pretty

reach up to the large natural basin, in which the line-of-battle ship lay, the entrance to which was between two bluff points about one-quarter of a mile apart. Above this the country is a dead flat of paddy-fields, intersected with hundreds of branches of the river and canals. Various sails showing over the land as the boats proceed along the streams, form altogether a remarkable scene to the view of a stranger, until he becomes aware that the greatest part of the inhabitants of this alluvial plain live chiefly in boats. The dark blue flags* of the smuggling "scrambling dragons," as they move rapidly along under the force of their numerous oars, perhaps chased by an equally swift revenue "fast crab," gives a life to the scene contrasting well with the more honest and lazy trading junk moving listlessly onwards under its heavy mat sail; while the lighter, guided or propelled by a female sculler, with an

* These distinguishing flags were adopted at the suggestion of Lord John Churchill; nor was there anything new in their use, the Spanish smugglers near Gibraltar having long used a protecting flag.

infant slung in a kiang-paou* at her back, approaching the shore, and screaming to her mate, whose labours have been devoted to the paddy fields, further attracts the notice of the beholder.

But the most curious, perhaps, of all are the duck-boats. These are large flat-bottomed craft with basket-work extending from their sides, and over the water for about six feet, forming the residence of the ducks, while the owners live in the boats, and employ themselves in hatching eggs by artificial heat; but I am not certain whether it is performed in the same manner in which the gallant * * * * was compelled to perform the duty of incubation by some savage chief into whose hands he had unfortunately fallen. Let it suffice that the ducks are hatched by some ingenious method,

* The kiang-paou is a cloth, by means of which small children are carried upon the backs of their mothers and nurses. It has four bands attached to it, one of which goes over each shoulder, and two around the waist of the nurses, and are tied upon the breast. These cloths vary much in colour, and great taste is displayed in ornamenting them.

and put into their houses, from whence they are allowed to go out all day on the river, under the care of some staid old drakes, who soon teach them that they are to return to their abode at a certain whistle from their master. Whenever this is heard, it signifies not how they are employed, they will be seen hurrying back in the greatest haste, their master standing at the top of the platform with a small switch to flog the last one. Such scrambling! such quacking! such pushing not to be the hindmost! I am inclined to think this it is from which some of our naval captains must have taken the idea of starting the last man up the hatchway,—not an uncommon thing during the war.

On these canals were numerous red-poles, indicating the residences of mandarins and custom-house officers; very little fortification was met with in this branch of the river until arriving at the fort of Tay-wang-kow, or Macao passage fort, which stands on a small island in the river about three miles below Canton. From each side of this island extended one of the before-mentioned rafts

forming an effective boom, and at the same time giving the garrison a free communication with the shore on both sides; one mile beyond this was a second raft extending the whole breadth of the river, and opposite to the garden batteries which stood on a small wooded hill, and mounted thirty guns. From this and on the right bank of the river were several masked batteries and barracks, while in the suburbs of the city, and facing this branch was the Shameen and western batteries, the Rouge or Red fort being on the Honan side of the river, and opposite to the factories.

From Tay-wang-kow to the French Folly the river forms with one of its branches nearly a right angle south and east; the east side of the angle being the Chou-keang, or Pearl River, flowing in front of the factories, and along which are moored numerous tiers of boats, with a vast population living in them. The flower-boats are also numerous, which are, in fact, ground-floor floating-houses, elegantly ornamented with carved work outside, and the interiors fitted up

according to the use they are applied to, but principally as sort of cafés and pleasure-boats, where the Chinese spend their evenings. These boats all moved off at the approach of the hostile force, and this branch of the river, which you could barely pull through on common occasions, was almost without the vestige of a native vessel.

I have thus tried to make the course of the river and the positions on it as clear to the reader as possible.

About the commencement of the year, Keshen, as part of his system, released and sent to us a French Roman Catholic missionary and a lascar, who had been seized by the Chinese. The missionary had, some months prior, attempted, under the disguise of a native, to enter China from Macao, with the hope of being able to join some of the few remaining Chinese Christians in the central flowery land. Before he had advanced very far from Macao, he was seized and carried to Canton, and imprisoned, where he was nearly starved, being allowed ten cash only per day to keep himself. On

the boat in which they were brought down arriving alongside, he came on board without apparently feeling the least pleasure at his release. He had failed in his object, but would try it again. The poor lascar, on the contrary, was in a perfect ecstacy of delight; he salaamed, he knelt on the deck and kissed it: his joy was unbounded, nor would he again trust himself to the tender mercies of the Chinese, refusing to enter the mandarin's boat for the purpose of having his breakfast.

On the 5th of January, Captain Elliot returned from Macao, where he had been for some few days, and finding that no final arrangements could be made with Keshen, he applied to the commodore to try *his persuasive powers*, and see what effect the broadside of the ships might have on the celestials. On this Sir Gordon Bremer immediately dispatched an officer with a letter to Chuenpee, to be forwarded to Keshen, announcing that her majesty's plenipotentiary had now put every thing in his hands, and if a satisfactory answer was not

88377

returned by eight o'clock of the 7th, hostilities would immediately commence. Thus was every method taken to bring these misguided people to their senses, without the destruction of life that must take place if we once commenced operations.

No answer to this announcement arriving, the signal was made at eight, on the morning of the 7th, for the troops to land. Lieutenant (now Commander) Symons, of the Wellesley, acting as beach-master.

It had been previously arranged that the landing force should consist of the whole of the marines from the ships, formed into a battalion, under Captain Ellis; detachments of the 26th and 49th regiments, which had lately arrived from Manilla; the 37th Madras native infantry, and Bengal volunteers, with a detachment of the royal artillery; parties of seamen, from the line-of-battle ships, were added to these to drag the guns, of which three were attached to this force: thus amounting altogether to between fourteen or fifteen hundred men, under the command of Major Pratt, of her majesty's 26th regiment, Lieu-

tenant K. Stewart Mackenzie, of her majesty's 90th regiment, doing duty as military secretary to the commander-in-chief, having volunteered his services to perform the duty of aide-de-camp to the gallant major.

This division of men were to be landed by the steamers and boats of the line-of-battle ships, and frigates of the squadron, at the watering-place at Chuenpee; while the starboard division, consisting of Calliope, Hyacinth, Larne, and steamers Queen, Enterprise, Madagascar, and Nemesis, under the orders of Captain Herbert, were to proceed to attack Shakoo, and the new Chuenpee fort. The port division, comprised of the Samarang, Druid, Modeste, and Columbine, under the direction of Captain Scott, were to attack Ty cock-tow, the line-of-battle ships remaining at their anchorage until the return of the boats, when they would move up preparatory to the attack on the other defences.

The boats and steamers having started with the troops, the ships got under weigh to take up their position. The Hyacinth, being the advance ship of the starboard divi-

sion, soon opened her fire on Shakoo, in which she was ably supported by the Calliope and Larne, as they came up, the Queen at the same time throwing shells into the upper battery, in which she was assisted by the Nemesis, as soon as the troops were landed. This was effected without the slightest opposition; two companies of marines forming the advance, the guns following them, with the rest of the force in quarter distant column.

After a march of about two hours, which had been much retarded from the heavy nature of the ground causing great delay to the artillery, the troops reached the summit of the ridge, from which situation the whole Chinese positions were exposed to view. These consisted of the hill fort, with a strongly entrenched camp immediately below it, having a strong palisaded breastwork round it, with a deep and broad dry ditch, both of which were continued up the north-west side of the hill, connecting it with and protecting the watch-tower fort. On each side of the camp were two field-batteries

flanking it, and facing the direction in which an enemy would be likely to approach.

In the valley to the right, and eastward of the chief camp, there was a second fort, with a large mound, on which three guns were placed, three more being mounted on a flanking battery; and to the eastward of all these was a third circular fort, with similar batteries defending its approaches.

Altogether it was a very strong and formidable position; and had it been garrisoned by European troops, would have cost us many lives in the capture. In the rear of all the guns, deep ditches were dug for the men to shelter themselves in from our fire.

These positions were all thickly crowded with troops, of which there must have been between two and three thousand.

As our troops appeared on the top of the ridge, the Chinese loudly defied them, waving their flags, and beating gongs, opening a fire from their numerous guns, which was quickly returned by the field-pieces as they got into position. The advance guard of the marines having gallantly cleared the ridge to

the right, descended to the valley, driving the enemy from his outward intrenchments and field works; while three companies of the 37th Madras native infantry circled round the hill further to the right, where the Chinese still offered much resistance to their opponents, which the gallantry of the sepoys soon overcame, driving all before them.

The fire of the Chinese having slacked, the main body of the British force descended and entered the entrenched camps, its defenders flying before them into Shakoo.

Major Pratt advanced up the hill to the watch tower, which was still held by the Chinese; but on a musket being fired at them they all fled, and the British colours were quickly substituted for the celestial. A large body of the enemy were formed in the Shakoo fort, the guns of which were previously silenced by the shipping; the men on board being obliged to cease firing for fear of injuring our troops advancing in the rear.

This body of troops perceiving that their pursuers above were descending on them, and

that the boats of the squadron were approaching, fled to the eastward, where they came full upon the marines and sepoys, who had previously been sent round the foot of the hill, and the quick volleys they threw in told fatally amidst the densely-crowded Chinese, numbers of whom fell. The rest rushed back to the fort for safety, shutting the gates, and locking themselves in. The gates, however, were quickly blown open by the muskets of their pursuers, who, as they entered, dealt death on all sides. The blue jackets scaling and entering the fort at the opposite end, resistance became useless, and about one hundred asked for, and received, quarter.

The remainder locked themselves into sheds and out-houses, seizing every opportunity of firing from them upon their victors when they thought they were not perceived. This drew down on them indiscriminate slaughter. In many cases they betook themselves to the water, and attempted to fire at our men; failing in which they would ask for quarter, but in these cases rarely obtained it.

The Hie-tae, or brigadier Chin Leens-

hing*, fell at his post, being shot through the breast, when trying to rally his men. His son, a gallant young fellow, finding his father dead, and himself unhurt, sooner than yield, leaped into the water: I fear he perished.

Many of the mandarins sustained the character of brave men; and on the whole the Chinese troops stood better here than they did on any subsequent occasion in this river; they were principally Tartars, and the *élite* of the troops. Besides, it may be observed, they knew not the disposition of the foes they were contending with; fancying that death or slavery would follow after capture. The commodore's wise measure of releasing the prisoners had its after effect.

The loss of the Chinese could not have been under six hundred slain, while we had not one killed, and only about thirty wounded, many of whom were so hurt through the blowing up of a magazine.

* Leenshing was, in the latter part of the previous year, called from Leenchow to drive the barbarians from Hong Kong. He had, by his bravery, risen from the ranks to a blue button and peacock's feather, for his services against the insurgent mountain tribes in the interior.

TROOPS ENGAGED AT THE ASSAULT OF THE ENTRENCHED CAMP AT CHUENPEE, UNDER MAJOR PRATT, OF HER MAJESTY'S 26TH REGIMENT.

Royal Artillery under Captain Knowles -	33
Seamen from line-of-battle ships, under Lieutenant Wilson	137
Detachments of 26th and 49th Regiments, under Major Johnstone of the 26th. .	104
Royal marine battalion, under Captain Ellis, R.M.; Her Majesty's ship Wellesley .	504
37th Madras Native Infantry, under Captain Duff, of that corps . . .	607
Detachment of Bengal Volunteers, under Captain Bolton	76
Total force .	1461

No precaution was taken with the magazines, as they resembled the common houses. Mr. (now Lieutenant) Vyner, mate of the Blenheim, seeing a Chinese soldier run into and lock the door of what appeared a barrack, fired his pistol through the key-hole, when instantly an explosion took place severely scorching that officer and several of his men.

The moment it was perceived that the forts were silenced, Captain Belcher, who had volunteered his services, and had charge

of the steamers, proceeded in the Nemesis with several boats of the south-westward division, to attack the war-junks which were at anchor in Anson's Bay. The first rocket fired from the Nemesis passed through the side of a junk into her magazine, when she blew up with a most tremendous explosion, hurling her unfortunate crew in the air, not one of whom escaped; and very shortly the whole flotilla of junks were either shattered to pieces or burnt.

Five thousand dollars were said to have been on board these vessels, this being the 15th of the moon, or the Chewa pay day. Poor wretches! how many of them were paid in a different coin!

Having finished her work in the bay, the Nemesis proceeded up a creek, hooked on to two junks secured to the shore, and dragged them away without firing a shot, to the utter astonishment of the Chinese, who he-yawed at so large a vessel having the power of coming into such shoal water. And some of them subsequently acknowledged their astonishment in the following lan-

guage: "He-yaw! how can! my never see *devil-ship* so fashion before; can go all same man walkee."

The latter part of the observation was caused by its being high water at the time, which enabled her to pass along the beach were they were in the habit of walking at low water.

I must now follow the movements of the four ships which had attacked Ty-cock-tow. The Samarang leading and working up rather to westward of the point of attack, bore up, and bringing her broadside to bear on the fort dropped her anchor within two hundred yards of the centre of it, from which a spirited fire was kept up. The Druid having to wait for her boats, which were employed landing the troops, the Modeste passed her, and standing right in for the battery, brought up close on the in-shore, or starboard-bow of the Samarang, opening a fire as her broadside bore on the object.

The Druid and Columbine quickly taking up positions astern of the Samarang, terrific were the effects of the concentrated

broadside of the Druid's long guns, whole masses of masonry falling before them. The buildings of the fort were soon in ruins, and its defenders were escaping by tens and dozens at a time through holes that our shot had made in the walls, the gates having been all securely locked, for the double purpose of keeping them in and us out.

Perceiving that the fort was now nearly silenced, the boats of the Samarang and Modeste landed under the south end of the wall, when Mr. Luard, mate of the former ship, and myself, scrambled through the breach in the wall, which was little more than a hole three feet square, and about the same distance from the ground, out of which two long and ugly-looking spears were thrust, but a grimace from my companion was quite sufficient to frighten the holders of them, who bolted; then running along the platform, we drove about thirty Chinamen before us, so excessive was their panic. They rushed up the face of the hill to a postern-gate, but it was secured, and having thus exposed themselves to the ships, a charge of grape

from one of the Columbine's guns dropped three or four of their number, and sent the rest rushing down towards us, and, as I supposed, with the intention of an attack; therefore covering the foremost with my pistol, I snapped it, when it refused fire, and I found the cap had fallen off the nipple. So far it was fortunate; for the poor fellow, who was not more than three or four yards from me, instead of elevating his match-lock for the purpose of having a shot, as I thought, at me, was only doing so, that he might throw it away, and escape the faster. All this occurred in a much shorter time than I have been writing it.

The boats' crews were now passing along the platform, and several more fell from the fire of their muskets, which I ordered to cease and the men to fall in.

The Druid's and Columbine's boats landed at the north end of the fort; the distanec they had to pull being greater prevented them, much to their chagrin, from entering the fort until it was in our possession.

Several wounded and dead men were lying

about, and some poor miserable fellows were produced from the ruins of the cantonments, who remained on their knees with their foreheads touching the ground, during the operation of destroying the guns, which was performed by breaking off the trunnions, and ramming a shot down their bores with wet canvass round it.

One of our prisoners having very long nails was suspected to be a mandarin, and was, therefore, sent a prisoner to the ship. So excellent was the firing from the ships, that the flag-staff of this fort was cut away by a single shot.

The magazine was one of the common buildings with several thousand pounds of coarse powder in it, packed in wooden tubs and earthen jars. The whole of it was thrown into the sea; for though the proportions in Chinese powder are very nearly ours, it is a most inferior article.

The guns were very long Chinese twelve and twenty-four-pounders, with the exception of two carronades, evidently old English ship guns. Their carriages were of the most

ordinary description, only a few of them having trucks, the others being merely beds of wood on which the guns rested. The ginjals were much superior pieces, mounted on swivels, and carrying a ball of from ten to twelve ounces.

Before setting the buildings on fire, large collections of arms, banners, and shields were made and sent off to the ships. The Chinese lost about twenty killed, and, no doubt, many wounded, our loss being very inconsiderable.

The force having completed the day's work, now assembled round the line-of-battle ships, which were at anchor in the centre of the river. The whole of the fighting did not continue more than one hour and a half.

My *Chinese friends* at Macao who used to say, "Can secure you no can takee that Bogue," got out of it by "He-yaw that smallo piece fort; no can doey other pigeon," but when other pigeon was done, they were silenced, and heard of it with dismay.

The sufferings of some of the Chinese must have been horrible; numbers of them, when they were wounded, falling on their

matchlocks, the lighted match of which speedily set fire to their thickly cotton-padded dresses. Thus many of them were literally burnt alive, and several were blown up by their own cartridge-boxes, which, containing twelve small wooden tubes filled with loose powder, were worn in front of their bodies.

Our prisoner being sent to the flag-ship, proved to be the Medico of the fort. Captain Elliot hoping that the severe example made would bring the Chinese to reason, dispatched this man as a messenger to our old friend Kwan, who commanded at the Anunghoy forts, with a letter, explaining the usages of civilized warfare, and adding, that if the forts did not hoist their colours on the next day, they would not be fired at. How far this was politic or deserved by the Chinese, their subsequent perfidious conduct has proved. The force, should, I presume to think, have gone straight on, levelling all before it, until it arrived at the city of Canton.

Early on the morning of the 8th, Captains Eyres and Clarke visited the fort and scene

of action at Chuenpee, which they described as a most horrible sight; the dead in many places actually lying in heaps. During their ramble they found many wounded Chinese, who were brought out by their directions and laid on beds: one poor fellow was more than half buried in the ruins of a magazine, Captain Eyres quickly set his boat's crew to work, had him dug out, and water given to him. By the afternoon he was able to walk away from this field of blood.

Our ship's companies were all in the highest spirits, expecting soon to be employed in attacking the larger forts. Never were men in better humour for a fight. The taste of yesterday had put the most lethargic on their metal; and our hopes appeared likely to be fulfilled, when, as mid-day approached, the line-of-battle ships weighed, and proceeded towards the Anunghoy forts. The Blenheim, in tow of the Queen, had nearly got into position; and the Nemesis and rocket boats had already opened their fire. The small craft, which had been appointed to cut away the chains, or act as their service might

be required, were hove short with their capstans manned, when to the astonishment of all hands, the hateful white flag was hoisted on board the Wellesley, accompanying the signal to discontinue the action. For some time there had been no colours at Anunghoy, and they were now hauled down at North Wangtong.

The mystery was soon solved. An old woman, accompanied by an elderly *gentleman*, sculled off a tanke boat, bringing a letter from Kwan to Captain Elliot, asking a truce of three days, while he communicated with the imperial commissioner.

This was acceded to, and the answer conveyed back by Lieutenant W. Maitland, of the Wellesley, which officer had an interview with Kwan, by whom he was most politely received. Lieutenant Maitland informed him that he must discontinue all further hostile preparations, to which he readily assented; but said he dared not surrender the forts; that they were desirous for peace, but prepared for war; and if we were able we might come and take them.

To describe the chagrin of the army and navy on this occasion is beyond the powers of my pen, and can be much easier imagined than described.

The Samarang, Hyacinth, and Columbine, were now sent to Chuenpee, Captain Scott being appointed temporary commandant of that place, where the British colours continued to fly. The crews of the ships, with artillerymen, were employed in blowing up and destroying the forts.

On the 9th, it was perceived that the Chinese were hard at work throwing up an entrenched camp above Anunghoy, in which work they were immediately stopped, and informed that no military operations of any description could be permitted during a cessation of hostilities.

The Modeste proceeded off Ty-cock-tow, and all the afternoon was busily passed in breaking down the parapet wall with crow-bars, &c. This parapet was composed of sand and pounded granite, with a sufficient quantity of lime to make it unite. It was about four feet thick, and no splinters or

chips were thrown from it,—the shot either burying themselves, or passing clean through it. We recovered a great many from the walls, and by digging them out of the side of the hill. Captain Belcher in the Nemesis, with the boats of the Sulphur and Starling, was busily employed all this day surveying the passage to the westward of North Wang-tong.

During the 10th, the demolition of the forts proceeded, the Columbine having joined us from Chuenpee. During the operations previously described, the casualties on our side had not been very great, as the following list shows :—

Lieutenant, now Commander Bower, wounded in the knee slightly ;

Mr. now Lieutenant Vyner burnt by an explosion severely; and about thirty men wounded.

I had my right leg badly fractured by the explosion of a mine, and was, by the advice of the medical officers, removed to Macao. The commander, Sir Gordon Bremer, in the kindest and handsomest manner placing the Louisa cutter at my disposal. I must take this opportunity of expressing to

him, Captain Charles Elliot, and my brother officers, my most sincere thanks for their kindness and sympathy to me on this trying occasion; doubly trying, as it was expected the ships would go again into action in a few days.

It was with a heavy heart I was hoisted over the ship's side on the morning of the 11th; and I would not then have left, had it not been for the great inconvenience I must have occasioned Captain Eyres, who in the kindest manner had put his cabin at my disposal; besides which, I should have been utterly useless on board.

I will not trouble the reader with the days of suffering I endured, but at once return with him to the fleet, which continued at the same anchorage for about a fortnight, during which preliminary arrangements were going on.

In Keshen's first letter after the action he blamed Captain Elliot for what he called "precipitancy and madness" in attacking the forts, the issue of which he knew not how to represent to the emperor. "How can I," he

writes, "report such rebellious proceedings to my imperial master." Still, Keshen thought it requisite to carry on his farce, and on the 21st, finally agreed to the following preliminary arrangements:—

1st. The cession of the island and harbour of Hong Kong to the British crown. All port charges and duties to the empire upon the commerce carried on there, to be paid as if the trade were conducted at Whampoa.

2nd. An indemnity to the British Government of six million of dollars, one million payable at once, and the remainder in equal annual instalments, ending in 1846.

3rd. Direct official intercourse between the countries upon equal footing.

4th. The trade of the port of Canton to be opened within ten days after the Chinese new year, and to be carried on at Whampoa till further arrangements are practicable at the new settlement.

In consequence of these conditions, the squadron proceeded to Hong Kong on the 21st, the Chinese evincing the utmost anxiety to get the ships out of the inner waters.

Captain Scott remained with the Samarang to surrender his government of Chuenpee to the Chinese, the Anunghoy forts being allowed to rehoist their colours at the same time.

A mandarin came off, and arrangements were made that the British colours should be hauled down, and the Chinese then permitted to hoist their colours, and that mutual salutes should be fired at the same time. All this was punctually performed; on proceeding to the flag-staff, the mandarin was dreadfully disconcerted at the ruined state of the forts, and as he considered it entirely the effect of our shots, saw how futile were their attempts at resistance. On the Chinese colours being hoisted, his joy exceeded all bounds, and he chin-chinned with the greatest delight at once more gaining this most important position, the Gibraltar, or key of the river.

During the period the fleet was off the Anunghoy forts, one of the large rafts was by the force of the ebb-tide broken from the chains which crossed the river, and drifted

down towards the Wellesley, by whose boats it was secured astern of that ship. Kwan, as soon as he perceived it, dispatched an officer off with about sixty men to bring it back. This he was not permitted to do, when he stated that he dared not go back without it, as his head would be taken off if he did for disobedience of orders. A letter was then given to him, stating that he could not be allowed to take possession of it, with which he prepared to go away apparently satisfied, when a new dilemma had arisen. His men had got on the raft and struck work, declaring they would remain where they were, and not return to their mandarins. This was a worse state of things than the other, and the poor fellow departed in a small boat, declaring that he and his family would all be punished for his supposed delinquency. The men remained on the raft for about thirty-six hours, during which time they supported themselves with food given them by the Wellesley's crew, and a few things they purchased out of the bum-boats. These coolies eventually landed at

different places on the banks of the river. How useful their services might have been to us, could we have foreseen the after movements!

During all the previous and subsequent intercourse with Keshen, the medium of communication was Paoupang, the compradore before alluded to. He was a shrewd, clever fellow, about forty-five years of age, and spoke the lingua franca fluently. On one of his trips to Macao, he had visited his old master, Mr. Dent, and then went to see his late fellow-servants, who very soon began to jeer him on his increased consequence, when jumping up with his right arm extended, and hand clenched, he thus broke forth:—"You thinkee my one smallo man? you thinkee my go buy one catty rice, one catty fowl? No! my largo man, my have catche peace, my have catche war my hand, suppose I opee, he makee peace, suppose I shutee, he must makee fight." It loses much in relating: the fellow's manner must be seen to be understood.

One of the captains who spoke this mon-

grel language well, used to amuse himself in tormenting this worthy. One method of which was calling a little ugly Chinese dog by the name of Keshen, on which he would fly off, "I go talkee that Elliot, that commodore, you have called one dog Keshen." I must now proceed, or I could relate hundreds of such anecdotes. When I was a youngster on a former cruise at Penang, it was a common trick to get a couple of Chinese tailors back to back and slyly knot the ends of their tails together, and moving off a little, to cry out "He-yaw! you fokie can makee this pigeon;" when in springing forward to obey the call, at the same moment, back would go their heads, and very often their bodies after them.

As it was part of the terms that Chusan was to be evacuated by the British troops, and that the Chinese should surrender the prisoners in their possession at Ning-po, the Columbine, Captain Clarke, on the 23rd was dispatched to that island with the necessary directions. Keshen forwarded at the same time over land a duplicate order from the

British commander-in-chief; it being feared that the brig might have a very long passage, indeed many of the masters of the clippers thought she could not effect the passage at all. But, to the astonishment of every one, she performed it in fifteen or sixteen days; arriving at Chusan on the 10th of February, three hours only after the overland despatch.

The plenipotentiary and commodore now became actively engaged in making arrangements for the settlement of Hong Kong, and a proclamation (Appendix C) was issued by the former for the better guarantee of her majesty's subjects; at the same time a joint proclamation was put forth to the inhabitants of the island, which will be seen in Appendix D.

The native bazaar had been removed from Toong-koo, and was established on the north side of Hong Kong, when a military police or provost-marshalship was instituted from the Modeste, who had charge of the bazaar, to prevent the sale of shamsoo to the soldiers or sailors; and to the same effect a notice in Chinese had been stuck up in the bazaar. This police consisted of a mate,

corporal, and two marines; the commanding officer of the ship attending at the head China-man's house every morning with his "lictor," *i.e.*, boatswain's-mate, when after inquiring fully, by the assistance of a native interpreter, into any complaint, he caused corporal or other punishment to be inflicted. None of the Chinese ever stood more than six blows with the cat, when they invariably fainted from sheer fright. After the first case or two it was rarely requisite to resort to this method.

The Danaïde, Captain Rosamel, a French corvette, had been some days in Macao roads, and her captain obtained a sort of half leave from Captain Elliot to proceed with her to Chuenpee. On this being communicated to the commodore, it became at once apparent to him, that it was improper he should be permitted to do so, the blockade still being in force, the Modeste was instantly dispatched after her to inform Captain Rosamel that his ship could not be permitted to proceed further, to which he submitted, returning to Toong-koo on the 26th.

On the 27th an interview took place

between Captain Elliot and Keshen at the second bar pagoda, where a handsome Chinese breakfast was served up; and Captain Elliot and his suite, which consisted of many of the officers of the squadron, attended by a guard of honour furnished from the marines, were received with all due honours and splendidly entertained, but nothing definite was arranged. At a future meeting it was settled that the final treaty should be prepared and sent up to Canton, for Keshen's signature and imperial seal, which we suppose to be what they term Kwan-fang. This seal has only twice before been committed to the hands of a subject, previously to Lin being intrusted with it in 1839*.

It was further agreed, that the batteries of Cowloon should be dismantled; but the mandarin being called on some days afterwards to comply with this agreement, replied that he had no orders on the subject.

* The first time to the general who commanded in the campaign against the Burmese, and lost his head for his failure; and the second time to Chang-ling, who subdued Chang-ki-hurk, the famous Mahomedan insurgent.

On the 7th of February, in consequence of a representation to Keshen of this refusal, he requested permission to move the guns from Cowloon by water, as they could not, he asserted, be removed by land.

This was false, for they had been brought there by land; but the truth was, they wanted to mount them in the First bar battery where they were afterwards found.

Notwithstanding Captain Elliot's public and constant declaration of Keshen's "scrupulous good faith," rumours became very prevalent of the warlike intentions of the Chinese. The emperor's edict had arrived, denouncing our attack at the Bogue; Keshen was directed to take Lin and Tang into his counsel; and many thousand troops were ordered to concentrate at Canton; the forts at Anunghoy and Wangtong were being strengthened; junks were sunk in many places on the river, and the banks in every part fortified; yet were we incredulous!

The Chinese at Macao ridiculed the power of Keshen, in giving away Hong Kong; in-

deed they maintained, "suppose Emperor do that pigeon, he lose face."

On the 15th, Keshen's double-dealing became more apparent; for it had been arranged that the trade should be opened on the 1st, and the treaty finally sealed on the 20th. All this no doubt was cunningly arranged by Keshen, to allow of Chusan being evacuated and troops gathered at Canton, before he threw off his mask. Appendix E will fully prove the bad faith and duplicity of this statesman.

The Nemesis was dispatched to the Bogue with Paoupang, the confidential agent of Keshen, who was charged with the definitive treaty for the signature of that dignitary. Mr. Hall was directed to wait a certain number of days for his return, and should he not then have arrived, within the given period, to hasten back to Macao.

The appointed time having expired, and the messenger not having returned, the steamer made the best of her way back. While at the anchorage off the Bogue, Mr. Hall approached in his boat the fort of Wang-

ting, with a flag of truce flying, and was fired at from the batteries; the Chinese thus putting all question of their treachery beyond a doubt.

The same evening Paoupang arrived at Macao in a chop-boat, announcing Keshen's refusal to sign the treaty, and demanding ten days more to consider it. But we were no longer to be blinded; and Captain Elliot replied, that having found fair means fail, he should now resort to others for carrying on negotiations.

Sir Gordon Bremer fortunately being at Macao for a few days, dispatched a flying squadron, consisting of the Calliope, Samarang, Herald, and Sulphur, under Captain Herbert, of the first-named ship, to obstruct the enemy's works at the Bogue; and he himself immediately proceeded to Hong Kong. The Praya Granda, at this time, exhibited a most unusual scene of bustle; numerous officers being at Macao on leave, who were hurrying off to their respective ships.

The Alligator had arrived from Chusan

on the 15th, and the remainder of the force was hourly expected. So completely had Keshen thrown dust in our eyes, that the Bengal volunteers had been ordered to proceed direct to Sincapore without touching at Macao. I know not that this was much to be regretted; for, though brave fellows, they have such numerous prejudices, arising from their high caste, that they were most difficult troops to manage in such an expedition. At Chusan they made a most serious complaint against a midshipman, for ordering a bullock to be killed near their encampment.

An old Indian surgeon told me that his servant had literally died in consequence of his prejudices. He was sick in one of the hospital-ships, and was ordered chicken broth, but would not touch it, because beef soup was prepared for the English in the same place and the steam of it might have passed, or mixed with that of his!

By unwearied exertions the squadron and transports were under weigh for the Bogue on the morning of the 22nd; it being found

requisite to haul the flag down at Hong Kong, during the contemplated operations up the river, as it was impossible to spare a sufficient number of troops from our small force to garrison it. The town therefore flitted to Saw-chow, off which island the Jupiter was stationed.

Every one must feel convinced that all peaceable methods had been used to bring the Chinese to their senses, and that now there was nothing for it but war,—a war that may extend to an indefinite period.

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST ATTACK OF CANTON.

Light squadron proceeds off the Bogue—Capture of Battery—Modeste captures Junks—Arrival of Force—New Defences—Artillery Landed—Appearance of hills at night—Amusing Stratagems—Howitzers open Fire—Attack of Anunghoy—The Run—Wangtong—Little Ty-cock—Kwan's Body—Minute Guns—Wangchung's Body found—Light Squadron proceeds up the River—Battle at First Bar—Death of Mandarin—Single Combat—Chesapeake Burnt—Capture of Howqua's Folly—Suspension of Hostilities—Rebel quelling Generals—Capture of Napier's Fort—Chusan Force rejoin—All in the mud—Modeste proceeds off Tay-wang-kow—Mr. Kellet and Mandarin—Chinese break the Truce—Capture of Tay-wang-kow—Nemesis passes up the Broadway—Nemesis joins Advance Squadron—Flag of Truce fired on—Captain Hay cuts Raft away—Capture of Garden Battery—Flotilla Destroyed—Jack re-hoisted at the Factories—Suspension of Hostilities—Teas—Station of Squadron—Two Officers Murdered—Murder of Mr. Stead—Columbine proceeds to Chusan.

There is dust on the swords of the yellow Chinese;
The red-buttoned Kwanfoos with horror will freeze,
And the wide lands of Chathay with terror are dumb,
When the winds of the south roar—"The Britons are come."

THE advance squadron under the command of Captain (now Sir Thomas) Herbert,

arrived off the Bogue on the 19th of February, the defences of which had been daily increasing by sand-bag batteries. This squadron, which consisted of the Calliope, Samarang, Herald, Alligator, Sulphur, and steamer Nemesis, did not remain idle; but from information extracted from a prisoner (remarkable enough our Ty-cock-tow medical friend, before spoken of), was enabled to make several attacks on the advance points of the enemy's position.

One of these took place on the 23rd. The Nemesis towing the boats of the division proceeding up the creek, which, passing at the back of Anunghoy, discharges itself into Anson's Bay. Here, under the protection of a masked battery and strong field-works, the Chinese were stockading this branch of the river, and blocking it up. On opening the stockade, the boats were received with a heavy fire, but immediately dashed on to the attack, quickly routed the enemy, and destroyed the whole of the military material, amongst which were eighty pieces of cannon of different calibre. The Chinese had

masked their battery remarkably well, and the first evidence the boats had of its proximity was a discharge of round and grape from it. The piles of the stockade which were driven into the river were then lashed to the Nemesis, and her steam being put on, they were torn out of their holes.

This most effective piece of service was performed in about two hours, without the slightest injury on our side. The loss of the Chinese was not ascertained. Captain Elliot accompanied this party, being on board the Nemesis, and was most active during the whole of the operations; but surely it was hardly wise for our plenipotentiary to expose himself in the daring manner Captain Elliot always did.

The Modeste, which was dispatched up the river to reinforce the light division, detained on her way several deeply-laden junks, and took them to Ty-cock-tow, where they remained until the capture of the Bogue itself, when they were sent to Saw-chow, remaining there till they were released at the ransom of Canton.

Owing to the calmness of the weather, the progress of the fleet was much retarded, though the steamers rendered every possible assistance in towing them. It was the 25th before the whole force arrived, which, in addition to the light squadron, consisted of the Wellesley, Blenheim, Melville, Druid, and steamers Queen and Madagascar, with four transports.

Since the previous description of the Bogue, its defences had been much increased; several strong sand-bag batteries had been erected on the south end of Anunghoy; another on its north-west side flanking the north-west face of North Wangtong, which had been strengthened by earthen and sand batteries, uniting the double fortifications on its eastern side, close to which was the custom-house, with a battery, *à fleur d'eau* on its western side, while many others were erected along its southern face. The whole of these were commanded by a small hill fort. A strong encampment of troops about two thousand, in addition to those required to man the works, stretched from the western

fort round the hill fort, and towards the upper custom-house fort. The whole of these batteries were neatly and well constructed, and the capture of them must have cost us a heavy loss, had the courage of their defenders been equal to their strength.

It is most extraordinary that, while making North Wangtong so very strong, the Chinese should entirely have overlooked and neglected the key of their positions,—South Wangtong. At that island, on the afternoon of the 25th, a landing was effected of three howitzers, with the requisite ammunition, and a detachment of the royal and Madras artillery, under the command of that cool-headed and gallant officer, Captain (now Lieutenant-colonel) Knowles, of the first-named corps, who, during the heavy fire that was kept up on his position, leaned with his elbow on the sand-bags of his field-work, directing his party to fire a little higher or lower as he perceived the shells to take effect.

A guard of one hundred and fifty of the 37th Madras native infantry was landed

with the artillery. This landing was most beautifully managed, under the able superintendence of the late Sir Le Fleming Senhouse. The Nemesis having towed the troop-boats in, took up a berth nearly sheltered from the fire of Anunghoy and the western or Little Ty-cock fort, when backing out, she gave it to the latter with her stern gun, while she played on the former from her bow. The shot fell around and near her without doing the slightest injury, while the batteries at North Wangtong could make nothing of it, their shot falling a long way outside of her.

The position occupied by the landing party was about the centre of the island, where two hills formed a slight hollow.

Part of the night of the 25th was spent in placing the guns in position; the enemy's forts keeping up an incessant fire on them the whole time, but without any casualty, though the sand-bags were considerably cut up by the shot.

The neighbouring heights of Anunghoy and Timaon had a beautiful appearance being

covered with encampments of troops, when thousands of lanterns were lit up as the day closed in. Signal guns were fired by them through the night, when the lanterns were waved as an answer to show that their owners were on the alert.

On the few previous days during which the light squadron had been at anchor off Anson's Bay, the Chinese resorted to all kinds of stratagems to multiply their numbers in our eyes. The farce of the signal guns every quarter of an hour was a nightly occurrence.

Near the Anunghoy fort was a circular hill, the base of which they could march round, being lost to our view for some little time and while entering the fort. Companies of these doughty heroes, dressed in different uniforms, kept continually marching round and round the hill; thus multiplying their numbers, as they supposed, in our eyes, to an indefinite number; but their shallow artifice was soon discovered.

As the day dawned on the 26th, a spirited fire from the howitzers opened on North

Wangtong, the shells falling with great precision; consequently the buildings and wooden huts under the custom-house fort were speedily on fire, while great havock was committed in the encampment, which induced the Chinese troops quickly to retire to their forts, where the slaughter became awfully great.

It had been arranged that an attack simultaneously with that of the artillery, should be commenced by the ships; but a dead calm and adverse tide prevented them from moving until nearly half-past eleven, which movement was no sooner perceived by the lion-hearted Tartars on North Wangtong than numbers of them fled to their boats, some few crossing to North Anunghoy; but the greater number considering "discretion the better part of valour," wisely proceeded up the river.

It subsequently appeared that these valiant runaways were the mandarins and officers who locked their unfortunate troops into the forts previous to abandoning them. The troops enraged at being thus dastardly forsaken turned their guns upon the miscreants,

but I am sorry to say, as far as could be seen, without much effect.

The Blenheim, Melville, Queen steamer, and three rocket-boats in charge of Lieutenant Harris, of the Melville, proceeded to the attack of Anunghoy. The Queen and rocket-boats keeping a little into Anson's Bay, the former about noon opened the ball, throwing a shell with good effect into the sand-bag battery. It still being nearly calm, the ships got into position slowly. The hills above Anunghoy and stretching far inland were covered with large bodies of the enemy's troops, posted at every commanding point, protected by sand-bag batteries, while on the opposite side of the river, on the ridge of the Timoan hills, the enemy also appeared in great force,

The Blenheim, coolly advancing without returning a single shot to the brisk fire she was exposed to from the batteries, clewed up and dropped her stern anchor within about six hundred yards of South Anunghoy fort, opening her starboard broadside as the guns would bear. In about five minutes the

Melville, approaching in the same quiet and gallant style, passed close on the port side of the Blenheim, and took up an admirable position within about four hundred yards of the fort, and a short way a-head of that ship, when she poured in her broadsides in quick succession. The firing of these ships was most splendid: nothing could withstand their deadly aim, though the Chinese in South Anunghoy and the sand batteries stood well to their guns for some time, probably caused by the presence of Kwan. One or two shot were sufficient for the dragon-hearted defenders of the north fort, who, letting off their guns, fled up the hills.

The run becoming general, many tried to escape round the base of the hill towards a little village in Anson's Bay, in doing which they became exposed to the Blenheim's broadside, when numbers fell. Finding this fire too hot to allow them to escape along the beach, they took to the water, crawling along on all fours, and bobbing their heads under, as they saw the flash of the guns; but escaping Scylla they fell into Charybdis, for

they had no sooner got clear of the ships, than they became exposed to the rocket-boats, the discharge from which followed the poor wretches into the village. Truly it was an awful day for the black-haired race of Han.

Sir Le F. Senhouse now landed with about three hundred men, composed of the marines and seamen of the ships, and cleared the forts of their few remaining defenders, who made a faint attempt at resistance, but were soon sent scampering after their comrades. Thus, by half-past one the British colours were waving over the boasted strength of China.

The loss of the Chinese in the fort was not so great as might have been imagined from the heavy broadside of the line-of-battle ships, which had reduced the walls to ruins, not above twelve having been killed, amongst whom was the gallant old Kwan and his second in command, who had lately become known to us, he being the individual to whom Chuenpee had been surrendered. These brave men fell pierced through the

breast, while attempting to lead up their men to repel the storming party.

During the action, one of the boats of the Melville broke adrift, and was set by the tide close under the guns of Anunghoy, when a boat was dispatched, with Commander T. R. Sullivan, who volunteered to bring her back, which service he effected in a very cool and determined style.

Many guns in these batteries were found fitted with sights, which were upright pieces of metal, having three holes bored for different ranges. Grummet wads were also found in exact imitation of ours. Their chain-shot were particularly good, being a hollow round ball cut in halves, with about eighteen inches of chain attaching them to each other, and coiling in the hollow, so that when the cups are tied together for the purpose of loading, it resembled a cannon-shot. A great quantity of stone-shot for the large guns was also found here.

The magazines in these forts were built with great care, and were completely bomb-proof. They were constructed of granite,

being built all round, and covered over with bags of sand, the whole of which was then plastered over with white cement: this, when hardened, cannot be injured. A shell fell on the roof of one of these magazines, and exploded, without doing the slightest injury.

While the starboard division were thus gallantly doing their work, the port one was not idle, slowly moving up the western channel led by the Calliope, firing on Little Ty-cock as she came abreast of it. On rounding the west end of South Wangtong, she received a heavy fire from the forts on the northern island, but steadily pursuing her course brought up off the north-west face of the fort, returning their fire with interest from her port broadside. The other ships as they came up ably supported her, and anchored so as to form a circle round the western extremity of North Wangtong from south-east to about north-east. The Wellesley, having Sir Gordon's broad pennant flying, with the Samarang and Modeste, anchored immediately abreast of North Wangtong, and were thus between two fires,

but their starboard broadside soon silenced Little Ty-cock, while the port-guns poured broadside after broadside on the doomed forts of the island.

The firing of the artillery produced a most tremendous roar, the neighbouring hills reverberating the sound until it sounded like continued peals of thunder, and announced to the Chinese authorities at First Bar the work of destruction that was going on.

The bombardment at this point lasted for about an hour, when it was perceived, by their slackened fire, that the Chinese had had enough, and the Nemesis towed the troops close into the western fort, where a landing was speedily effected under Major Pratt. The troops immediately pushed up a steep height in their front to the hill fort, where much resistance was expected; but the Tartars' hearts failed them, as it was escaladed by a party headed by Major Johnson and Captain Moorhead, who drove all before them. The Chinese, panic-struck, fled down the hill towards the custom-house fort, where they were followed by the whole force, who, form-

ing under it, opened a sharp fire upon them. Hundreds of Chinese now took to the water on spars and pieces of bamboo, making the best of their way up the river, with the flood tide. The remainder crying for quarter received it; and the British colours waived on the strongest hold in Canton River.

The loss of the Chinese on this island amounted to about three hundred killed and one hundred wounded. About eleven hundred were taken prisoners, of whom one hundred were kept on the island to bury the dead, and the remainder were landed in the evening by the steamer at Ty-cock-tow, where they were set at liberty, and for which act they were most grateful, fully expecting that they would have been shot.

The Calliope was a good deal cut up about her rigging, and several shot took effect in her hull. The plenipotentiary had a narrow escape while sitting on the hammock nettings, where a shot gave him a very close shave.

The Nemesis, at 4 o'clock, having several boats in tow, with marines, proceeded to the destruction of Little Ty-cock and the encamp-

ments of the neighbouring heights. A landing was easily effected, an occasional shot from the Nemesis keeping the Chinese troops on the hill in check; when the marines mounted the heights, and drove all opposition before them, dispersing in every direction the dragon-like Chinese, to whose encampment they set fire, and effecting this service without a single casualty.

The tents burnt long after dark in a circle of nearly two miles, forming a brilliant illumination for the deeds of this eventful day, and confirming the sad news to the Chinese, of the destruction of all their vaunted strength. Part of this loss had been witnessed by the Imperial Commissioner Keshen, the ex-governors Tang and Lin, the Fooyuen, the Tseangkeun, and other high officers, all of whom, with the exception of Lin, fled in consternation to Canton.

The detained prisoners were busily employed digging large trenches and burying the slain.

The day following the action a flag of truce arrived, with a request from the re-

lations of Kwan*, to be allowed to remove his body. It was instantly complied with, but from its not having been known that he had fallen, his body had been interred with others. It was, however, exhumed, and as it was borne away by his sorrowing relatives the Blenheim fired a salute of minute guns; thus proving to the Chinese that a civilized enemy never scruples to show respect to a valiant foe. On the exhumation of Kwan the body of the notorious Wangchung was recognized, having been killed by a shell, —much too honourable a death for so base a miscreant.

The whole of the forts were subsequently demolished, Wangtong alone being allowed to remain in the state our shot had left it, until some months afterwards it was blown

* Kwan Teenpei was a descendant of the god of war, Kwan-te. The late admiral's family resides in Keang-ning, the metropolis of Keang-soo, the ancient Nanking. The eldest son is dead; and the second, a youth of eighteen, was ordered, in December, to repair to court immediately the period of mourning is over, that he may receive imperial favours; his mother, now eighty years of age, is immediately to receive a pension from government.—*Chinese Repository.*

up under the directions of Captain Nias, of the Herald.

The line-of-battle ships remained at the Bogue to complete the destruction of the batteries. On the evening after the battle, several Chinese soldiers returned to the fort of Anunghoy; and on the marines landing on the Saturday, or the following day, about a dozen of the Chinese were killed before they were driven out; and skirmishing continued through the whole of that day between the marines posted on the upper fort, the walled area before described, and the Chinese above them.

The Samarang proceeded to Macao to relieve the Hyacinth.

On the 27th, the light squadron, Calliope, Herald, Alligator, Sulphur, Modeste, and steamers Nemesis and Madagascar, proceeded up the river, passing Tiger Island without opposition, since it had been already abandoned.

As these ships sped along, the shore was lined with thousands of the inhabitants gazing on the bold barbarians, many of

them, no doubt, secretly wishing them success. About noon, the masts of the Chesapeake were seen over the clumps of bamboos and acacias that abound near First Bar.

As the force approached the long field fortifications facing down the river, and mounting forty-four heavy guns with flanking batteries, the defences had a most imposing effect; while the rows of snow-white tents, pitched in the neighbouring paddy-fields, indicated the presence of a large body of Tartar troops, their banners gaily fluttering in the wind.

The Chesapeake, who now sported the red flag of a Chinese admiral at the main, having her poop and tafrail decorated with numerous banners, was moored immediately above the raft which stretched across the front of this strong position, many war-junks being rather further up the river.

The steamers* advancing a-head to sound, the batteries opened their fire as they got within range, which was vigorously returned with shells and rockets. The Modeste now

* Nemesis and Madagascar.

ranging up, came to within three hundred yards of the shore, pouring in destructive broadsides of round and grape. The Calliope anchored immediately a-head of the Modeste and near the bank of the river. The other ships taking up convenient positions as they arrived, joined also in the cannonade.

The enemy made a determined resistance, but could do nothing against the terrific broadsides of the ships; the shells and rockets from the Madagascar and Nemesis taking tremendous effect on the camp, and setting fire to it in many parts.

The Chesapeake, which had opened her fire, soon found the disengaged guns of our ships too much for her, as the shot were ploughing up her decks in every direction, and her crew were to be seen jumping overboard, and making for the shore, joining their now-flying countrymen. The junks, though they made a great deal of noise, took good care not to come within range.

The seamen and marines were now landed, and the work of destruction was continued; but while our men became somewhat scattered

among the tents, the Chinese made an attempt to rally. On the mandarins advancing in front of the men, and brandishing their swords, a few guns from the Calliope checked them, while Lieutenant Stransham, of the marines, collecting a few men together, completely routed them. One gallant fellow, with a blue button, finding his men would not come on with him, dashed his sword among them, and rushed on the British bayonets. As the enemy fled before Lieutenant Stransham's party, they attempted to cross a deep branch of the river, in which numbers of them perished, and many were shot.

One of the lads (Turner) belonging to the Modeste had a very gallant single combat with a Chinaman, whom he had followed over a ditch. This man, perceiving that he had only a single antagonist, faced our youngster, who, after a sharp struggle, witnessed by the whole force, succeeded in killing his foe, amidst the cheers of his shipmates. For his gallant behaviour Captain Eyres instantly gave him a higher rating.

While this was going forward on shore,

Lieutenant Watson, of the Calliope, and Mr. Pearse, of the Modeste, with several men, succeeded in launching a boat across the raft, and boarded the Chesapeake. She was quickly carried after a show of resistance being made by the few of her crew that remained on board. Her decks were described by Mr. Pearse as resembling in appearance a slaughter-house, so tremendous had been the effect of the ships' broadsides. When boarded she had top-gallant yards across, sails bent, and the messenger passed all ready for moving. She mounted thirty carriage guns, and was altogether well found.

Orders were sent off to the officer to set her on fire, which was accordingly done, and this vessel, filled with stores of every description, was thus rashly burnt, it was said, for the moral effect it would have on the Chinese at Canton. The sight of her burning is described as most magnificent; for shortly after dark her magazine exploded, hurling her vast masts and beams on high, as if they had been mere chips of wood. The Chinese force consisted of above two thousand of the

élite of their troops, of which at least five hundred fell, as they took no quarter.

The Modeste had two men badly wounded after landing; and one man killed himself in the act of taking his percussion musket out of the boat, the hammer being down it caught the thwart, when the ball entering through the poor fellow's chin, passed through his head.

The Modeste was much cut up about her rigging, as were several of the other ships. Lin was said to be an eye-witness of this action, but hastened away when the day was lost; nor was it for some time afterwards known what had become of him.

It was resolved to push on towards Canton, and a steamer was sent down for a reinforcement. The 28th was devoted to removing the raft and sunken junks.

Rather a laughable scene took place this morning. A very conspicuous character in the expedition was anxious to find the situation of the Brunswick rock; so, jumping on the gangway, he thus addressed some old women in tanka boats, that had appeared

near the ships: "My wantee she*! one, two, piece dollar, can catchee my she!" the fingers of the sinister hand extended numerically; "three, four, piece dollar, can catchee my she!" The old women were very obtuse, making a horrid row and he-yawing at a great rate; when, losing all patience, he burst out again, "I wantee *she-she*, find my *she*, six piece dollar, find my *she*;" but no *she* could be found. The whole scene was truly ridiculous, and excited the laughter of allaround.

On the 1st of March, Sir Gordon Bremer arrived bringing up reinforcements of troops, the Queen and Madagascar steamers towing the two transports that had them on board.

All arrangements having been made, on the 2nd, the force, consisting of the Sulphur, Modeste, and Herald, with the boats of the Wellesley in tow of the steamer leading, proceeded up Junk River. As they approached the north-east point of Whampoa Island, a masked battery mounting thirty-five carriage guns, opened fire on the ships

* "She," the Chinese for rock or stone.

and boats. Lieutenant Richard Symons, in command of the latter, immediately ordered them to be cast of, and, jumping on shore, made a dash at the fort and carried it in a few minutes. In this affair the Chinese lost about twenty killed, and the boats had one killed and several wounded. Some slight delay took place while the raft was removing which was across the river. This whole service was attended with much fatigue and labour, from the constant obstructions that were found in this river, all of which had to be removed as the vessels advanced. At dark the ships were anchored in sight of Howqua's Folly.

Major-General Sir Hugh Gough, the military commander-in-chief, arrived from Madras in her majesty's brig Cruizer, and immediately took command of the troops.

Howqua's Folly being the object of attack, on the 3rd the force advanced for that purpose; but it was found deserted, the enemy having abandoned their works in the night. The destruction of another raft took place at this point, and the troops occupied the

fort. Howqua and Mowqua, hong merchants, Alingsi, a linguist, the American consul, and a Spanish gentleman, now arrived, and announced that the Kwang-chow-foo was anxious to have an interview with the plenipotentiary; and in about an hour that dignitary arrived in person, with a flag of truce flying in his boat. On finding that only the naval and military commanders-in-chief were on board the Modeste, this blue-buttoned gentleman would not come out of his boat, but proceeded to the Calliope to see Captain Elliot, who agreed to a suspension of hostilities for three days;—the higher authorities at Canton having all disappeared.

From Howqua we learnt the confirmation of the report that Keshen had been disgraced from all his official appointments, and ordered to be sent in chains to Pekin for trial. E, alias Eleang, the lieutenant-governor, had sent various charges against him*. This man was known to be much under the influence of Lin, by whose policy he had always been guided. He persuaded Keshen,

* Vide Appendix F, Vol. I.

immediately before he resigned the seals of government, to affix his seal to the new and higher scale of rewards, which was on the 27th of February issued for persons or heads of barbarians. Had Keshen been left to his own policy, he would not so immediately have brought on the collision which has ended so fatally to the military and naval force of the province.

It was further learnt from Howqua, that a rebel-quelling general and commissioners were appointed by the emperor to proceed to Canton to expel the rebels, and quiet the province. The names of these commissioners were Yishan, a member of the imperial family. the imperial pacificator of the rebels, and generalissimo; Lungwan, a Tartar general; Yangfang, a guardian of the prince; and Teeshin, the general commanding at Kooynen, in the province of Shense, an old and experienced officer. They were to bring troops to Canton, and control the affairs of the English.

On the afternoon of this day, the Pylades and some transports from Chusan, with the

Starling schooner, joined the force at Whampoa.

The armistice granted on the 3rd, expired on the 6th, without any good results; therefore on the morning of the 7th, the troops landed on the left bank of the river to attack Napier's fort and the intrenched camps in its neighbourhood, and the boats proceeded up the river for the same purpose; when the crews on landing found the whole of the positions deserted, the enemy merely letting off their guns as they escaped. The British colours were hoisted, which being perceived by our troops, they returned to the ships after a most fatiguing march through the paddy fields, in the mud of which many a boot was unavoidably left. Captain Elliot now addressed a proclamation* to the inhabitants of Canton, and the troops remained in possession of the forts.

The Blonde and Columbine arrived from Chusan on the 6th; and hearing at Hong Kong of what was going on up the river, boldly pushed through the Cap-sing-moon

* Vide Appendix G, Vol. I.

passage to join the advance squadron; but as they were perfect strangers to the river above the Bocca Tigris, they were soon aground after passing that place, being kept in company by several transports that were with them.

Taking the ground at length became such a usual occurrence to all the ships in this river, that it was expected to happen two or three times daily; and lucky was the ship that could move from one place to the other without this happening.

It was now arranged that the Chinese should cease from all defensive operations, and that trade should proceed; but as nothing definite could be settled until the commissioners arrived, Captain Elliot returned to Macao, the commodore to his own ship, and the troops to Hong Kong, where the flag was again re-hoisted.

Captain Herbert continued to command the advance squadron assembled at Whampoa, with the exception of the Alligator, which remained off Howqua's Folly, and the Modeste and Starling, whose movements I shall now narrate.

The Modeste was ordered on the 5th to proceed up the Tay-wang-kow passage, and remain off the fort of that name. This passage is entered immediately opposite the village of Whampoa, and runs up on the east side of French Island; whereas Brown's Passage, which was afterwards used, and up which the Blenheim proceeded, passed to the westward of Danes' and French Island. Through various delays in getting down Junk River, it was the evening of the 7th before the Modeste anchored in the entrance of this passage, up which she proceeded on the 8th. The inhabitants crowded to the banks to witness such an unusual sight, the Modeste being certainly the first *ship* that had ever been seen in this branch of the river, and probably from their being no defences, the Chinese were not aware of the fact of there being sufficient water for her.

She anchored at dark about eight miles below the fort of Tay-wang-kow. The Starling, Lieutenant now Commander Kellet, was at anchor near this point; and she the next day, accompanied by the Modeste's

pinnace, with Mr. King, master of that ship, piloting them, proceeded up the river, capturing several fast-boats in their progress. Captain Eyres, who had in his galley accompanied them part of the way, on returning to the ship, lost himself in the labyrinth of canals and branches of the river that extended in every direction, and was at length left by the tide well up in a paddy-field, where he and his boat's crew had to spend the night, the most uncomfortable consequence of which was a paucity of Hodgson's, as they had quitted the ship early in the morning.

The schooner and boat having approached pretty near to the fort, the mandarin in command, not admiring their proximity, sent his "chin-chin" to know what they wanted. Mr. Kellet informed his messenger that they wished for the pleasure of his, the mandarin's, company to breakfast, which invitation having been delivered, the messenger quickly returned with the following reply, "that mandalee talkee you come so far my breakfast, he thinkee my one fools

man, no can do." Kellet then assured him, to save all bobbery, he would wait on him not only to breakfast, but to dinner also if he liked. The mandarin was beat by this excess of politeness, and returned for answer, "My chin-chin, you no fire plum, my do all same pigeon, that no can do my can fire six piece gun no plum got, save emperor's face, then makee walkee." Kellet not admiring this inglorious mode of warfare, dismissed the messenger with a kick, desiring him to tell his master that he was a mighty big coward.

The Chinese, in spite of their promises to the contrary, were observed busy building fire-rafts, and forming further obstructions across the river. More guns had been mounted in Tay-wang-kow; a sand-bag battery was in course of erection on the Honan end of the raft, and the mandarin himself had interfered with our boats.

It was therefore deemed requisite to recommence hostilities, in consequence of which, on the morning of the 13th, the Modeste, in tow of the Madagascar steamer,

the Starling and the boats* of the squadron proceeded to the attack of that formidable-looking spot Tay-wang-kow, a circular fort. The rafts and sunken junks preventing the close approach to it, the ships had hardly opened their fire, when the boats' crews, giving three cheers, pushed on for it, which method of attack was too much for the Chinaman's nerves; and the mandarin proved, for probably the first time in his life, as good as his word, "saving the emperor's face," and bolting. Many of the brave defenders were wounded, "not in the front." After a few days several of them applied to the surgeon of the Modeste to dress their wounds. During the time the ship was in the neighbourhood of Canton, he had above one hundred wounded Chinese under his hands, and numbers of others went to the different ships. It was remarkable how well these people, who were generally such cowards in the field, would undergo surgical

* The boats were those of her majesty's ships Blonde, Conway, Herald, Alligator, Nimrod, Pylades, and Cruizer.

operations. A large quantity of tea was found at this place, and numerous fat porkers furnished a rare feast to their conquerors.

On the 14th, a passage was opened at that end of the raft which was nearest to the Honan shore, the remainder being left to protect the shipping from fire-rafts. At the end a small temporary guard-house was knocked up as an outpost for the marines, who garrisoned the fort, the intention which had been entertained of destroying it being abandoned.

The Nemesis, with the plenipotentiary on board, on the 15th entered the main river immediately to the southward of second bar pagoda from the broadway passage. She had quitted Macao on the 13th with the boats of the Samarang and the Atalanta steamer in tow, the whole being under the command of Captain James Scott, of the former vessel.

Having succeeded in getting a Chinese pilot, this force proceeded up the broadway, and on entering it, they were fired upon from Motow fort, which was immediately

stormed and carried. Continuing their course, they destroyed all the batteries and mandarin stations in their route, tearing out the stakes which were driven in the river.

The town of Heangshan, or the Fragrant Hill, through which the "devil-ship walkee," much to the astonishment of the inhabitants, extended for about a mile on each bank of the river. After dispersing the troops, and destroying the Shonchap battery, the Nemesis was anchored for the night in seven-feet water. On arriving off the new fort of Kongtow, it was taken and burnt as the others had been. At this spot the river was very strongly staked, and it occupied the force above four hours and a-half to clear a passage, in which work about two hundred of the peasantry assisted. A tackle from the mast-head being hooked to these stakes, they were soon dragged out of the ground, the Chinese joining in and enjoying the song the seamen were singing at the tackle fall. In driving piles or fishing-stakes, the Chinese at the top of high water, lash close

to the upper part one or two boats heavily laden with stones; as the tide falls, the weight of the boats forces the piles in a little way; at next high tide this operation is repeated, and so on until the pile is sufficiently far in the ground. This method, from the largeness of the upper part of the hole, causes them to have a tremulous motion, and to yield easily to any vessel that may get foul of them;—not an unusual occurrence.

At daylight, the Nemesis again weighed, and continued her course towards Second-bar, having obtained *six* pilots for the different branches which they would have to pass through. In many parts the river was so narrow, that the steamer's bow had to be forced into one side of the river's bank to be enabled to clear the other, and in many parts she had not an inch of water to spare, though only drawing four feet.

All public works and mandarin stations were destroyed, one hundred and five pieces of cannon were rendered unserviceable, and nine sail of war-junks were burnt be-

tween Macao and Tszenai, without a single casualty.

The Nemesis carried a banner, on which a few Chinese characters set forth that England was only making war upon the government; the good effect of which were soon seen by the inhabitants expelling the Chinese officers from the places in which they sought refuge.

Captain Elliot thus speaks of the commander of the Nemesis:—"The briefest notice of this service would be unsuitable, which failed to mention the admirable steadiness and ability displayed by Mr. William H. Hall, R.N., commander of the Nemesis, in the navigation of that extraordinary vessel. She was moved onwards for some succeeding miles in her own depth of water, and with the breadth of the river so near her own length, that it became necessary, on several occasions, to force her bow into the bank and bushes on one side to clear her heel of the dry ground on the other opposite."

Having completed this service, the boats returned to their vessels at Macao. Captain

Elliot proceeded up the river in the Nemesis, and joined the advance squadron off Tay-wang-kow with the everlasting white flag at her mast-head.

The boats of the advanced squadron now joined her, when she proceeded through the raft, Captain Elliot wishing to communicate with the Canton authorities.

As they approached the garden-battery a fire was opened upon them from that fort, as well as from the flotilla of junks and gun-boats above the second raft, upon which the white flag was hauled down, and the compliment returned. Soon after this the force retired to their position off Tay-wang-kow, the commandant of the fort sent a chop to the city, announcing that he had driven the "devil-ship" back.

This decided the plenipotentiary to allow the force to *carry all* the out-works of Canton; and the boats of the whole fleet were ordered to assemble on board the Modeste*.

* List of Ships and Steamers, with the names of the Officers employed on the 17th and 18th March, 1841:—

While at this anchorage it had been the constant practice for the boats' to row guard at night. On the 17th, the Pylades' pinnace was on that duty, in charge of Lieutenant

H.M.S.	Herald, Captain Nias
„	Modeste, Commander Eyres
„	Hyacinth, Commander Warren
„	Algerine, Lieut. Mason
Schooner	Starling, Lieut. Kellet
„	Hebe, Mr. Quin, R.N. mate, commanding.
Cutter	Louisa, Mr. Carmichael, R.N. mate, com.

STEAMERS.

Madagascar, Mr. Dicey, H.E.C.S.
Nemesis, Mr. Hall, R.N.

BOATS.

First Division.

Commander Barlow	Mr. Purver, mate
Lieut. Williams	Mr. Woolcome, mate
Lieut. Stewart	Mr. Baker, mate
Lieut. Dewes	Mr. Comberlass, mid.
Mr. W. Kendall, mate	Mr. Scott, vol. 1st class

Second Division.

Commander Clarke

Lieut. Hamilton	Mr. Fitzgerald, mate
Lieut. Beadon	Mr. Pearse, mate
Lieut. Shute	Mr. Read, mate
Mr. King, master	Mr. Turnour, mate
Mr. Miller, mate	Mr. Crofton, mid.

(now Commander) Hay, when a most important service was performed by that officer.

Third Division.

Lieut. Coulson.	Mr. Anderson, mate
Lieut. Ingram	Mr. Purvis, vol. 1st class
Mr. Christopher, mate	Mr. Coke, vol. 1st class
Mr. Walker, mate	Mr. Lyons, vol. 1st class

Mr. Stanley, asst. surgeon.

Western Division.

Commander Warren	Mr. Daly, mate
Commander Belcher	Mr. Rivers, mate
Lieut. Haskell	Mr. Jefferies, mate
Lieut. Watson	Mr. Le Vesconte, mate
Lieut. Hay	Mr. Egerton, mate
Lieut. Morshed	Mr. Drake, mate
Lieut. D'Eyncourt	Mr. St. Leger, mate
Lieut. Wood	Mr. Bryn, mate
Lieut. Hayes	Mr. Brown, master's asst.

Mr. Airey, master

Mr. Tweedale, asst. surg. Mr. Butler, M.D., asst. surg.

VOLUNTEERS.

Lieut. K. Stewart Mackenzie, H. M. 90th Regiment
Mr. Johnson, master, H. M. S. Conway
Mr. G. Ramsden, clerk, H. M. S. Calliope
Lieut. Giffard, H. E. C. 12th Regiment.

CASUALTIES.

Calliope,	Lieut. Stransham, R.M.,	severely	wounded
„	two men	slightly	do.
Hyacinth,	one man slightly, one man	severely	do.
Modeste,	two men	slightly	do.

Allowing the boat to drop up to the raft crossing from Garden-battery to the opposite shore, he cut two openings through it, thus affording a free ingress to Canton.

On the morning of the 18th the Hyacinth and a division of boats under the command of Commanders Belcher and Warren, were placed at the south entrance of a branch of the river leading to Fatee, their object being to cut off a flotilla of gun-boats that had taken part in the aggression, on the 16th.

At half-past eleven, A.M., the Modeste and Algerine, the schooners Starling and Young Hebe, cutter Louisa, and steamers Nemesis and Madagascar, with the boats of the squadron, in three divisions, proceeded to the attack of the Garden fort. In about half an hour, the Chinese were driven from their works, though they stood better than they had for some time previously, not quitting their guns until the marines and seamen landed, when the fire of the small arms became too much for them. About this time the Herald, by much exertion, had been got over the flats, and was approaching Tay-wang-kow.

Having performed this service, the steamers and boats passed through the spaces in the raft, chasing and capturing the flotilla, few of which escaped, being cut off by the division, proceeding up the Fatee creek.

It was not a little amusing at this part of the day to see how wedded the plenipotentiary was to his white flag, for the Nemesis, with it flying, pushed up the river; while the Modeste and small craft were banging away right and left. On her return a gun was fired at her from the entrance of a street, when down came the bunting and wack went one of her guns; and thus it continued going up and down for some time. Who can doubt her majesty's representative's wish to spare the Chinese?

The Shameen or Cobler's fort, with the Dutch and French follies, and Rouge fort, were carried in quick succession; placing the Chinese naval arsenal and the city of Canton under the guns of the squadron, and thus by four o'clock the union jack was once more flying at the British consulate, just two years after it had been struck. All this had been

effected with very few casualties, though the Chinese must have lost many men.

Lieutenant (now Commander) Shute, of the Modeste, and Mr. King, the master, pulling on shore with the gig and jolly-boat to an apparently deserted battery, to spike the guns, jumped in at the embrasures, when they suddenly found themselves in the presence of about four hundred soldiers, by whom they were nearly surrounded. However, the discharge of their pistols made a sufficient opening to allow them to get back to the boats, and Captain Bourchier, with his division passing at the moment, quickly turning his fire on them, sent the Tartars to the right-about, and the fort was afterwards known as "Jack Shute's Folly*."

On the 20th, a suspension of hostilities was agreed on between Captain Elliot and the joint-commissioner Yang-fang, his other colleagues not having arrived.

By this truce it was agreed that the trade of Canton should proceed as usual; that the

* It must be observed that all the batteries in this branch rejoice in the name of "follies."

merchant-ships should come to Whampoa for the purpose of loading; that no bond should be regarded by the provincial government; that the usual port-charges and duties should be levied by the Chinese; that opium, or other smuggled goods, should be confiscated on capture; detention of persons or penal consequences of all kinds being excepted.

The authorities representing that the ships close to the factories alarmed the inhabitants and prevented their return to the city, the Modeste and her companions, therefore, dropped down to their anchorage close to Taywang-kow, and furnished a guard of marines to the factory, while the fort was garrisoned by those of the Wellesley.

That this suspension of hostilities allowed the teas of the season to be shipped is very true; but why did we agree to pay duty to the Chinese government for these teas, which were all in the Hongs, in the immediate vicinity of Canton, and consequently had fallen to her majesty's arms, and were ours by right of conquest? I am aware that many

will say that these teas were private property, and, therefore, could not justly be seized.

These were not our doctrines at the capture of Java and the other spice islands from our European brethren. But, allowing for a moment that they were not justly ours, the duties were not private property, and, therefore, if it was found impossible to ship them at once from Canton, why were they not removed to the Bogue, and there sold for the benefit of their owners, who would have followed quickly after their chests of tea?

By these means we should have deprived the local government of some of the sinews of war: but by these duties they were much assisted in their operations, namely, in building junks,—erecting batteries,—casting cannon,—and collecting all kinds of missiles; the capture of which afterwards cost us so many valuable lives, from the deleterious effects of the climate. It must further be remembered that, while these teas were exported at an advanced price and duty, *our* imports were received by the Chinese at a price far under the proper value, and had a

duty put on them of nearly double what it was in former years.

It is worthy of remark, that in all our operations up to this date (the 20th of March), though the Chinese had lost in battle upwards of two thousand men, the British had only one killed, and one who died of his wounds. To this may be added three that were killed by their own weapons, two of which accidents occurred from percussion muskets.

The squadron having retired from the immediate neighbourhood of the city, were now thus distributed. Off Tay-wang-kow, Herald, Hyacinth, Modeste, and Algerine. At Howqua's fort, Alligator, Pylades, and Cruizer. At Whampoa, Nimrod and Columbine; the Wellesley at the Bogue; Blenheim in Macao roads; while the Druid was at Hong Kong.

On the 25th, her majesty's ship Melville sailed for England, the Samarang followed her on the 29th, and the Madagascar steamer proceeded to Bengal on the 30th.

Two officers of the Blenheim, Messrs. Toole and Bligh, with Mr. Field, were pro-

ceeding in a small cutter, on the night of the 26th, to their ship in the outer Macao roads, but at dark were obliged to anchor near the Nine Islands. About 3 o'clock in the morning, a Chinese boat run foul of the cutter, when, from the tindal's account, these three gentlemen jumped on board her to chastise the crew. The boats instantly separated, and these ill-fated individuals were never again seen alive. Sir Fleming Senhouse addressed a letter to the governor of Casa-blanca, requiring that they should be liberated; but he at once stated that he knew nothing whatever of them. Various were the conjectures by whom they had been attacked, neither has the mystery to this time been cleared up.

The body of the unfortunate Mr. Field was some days afterwards washed up in Cassilha's Bay, thus at once dispelling all hopes of their safety. The remains of the other two gentlemen were never found.

On the 28th, the Pestomjee Bomanjee arrived from Chusan, to which place she had proceeded from England, with provisions for

the squadron. On her arrival there she anchored near Keeto Point, off the village of Sing-Losan; and Lieutenant Crawford, R.N., the agent, proceeded into the harbour of Chusan, but, finding no shipping, and the Chinese soldiers showing evident signs of hostility, he thought it advisable to return to his vessel.

It being absolutely necessary that the transport should get water before proceeding to Macao, she remained a few days at the point for that purpose; during which time the master of the ship, Mr. Stead, having landed for the purpose of purchasing stock at the village, was attacked. While in the hospitable act of giving some biscuit and grog to the head people, he was seized upon, and dragged away, before assistance could be given him. For this act of perfidy many of the houses in the village were burnt.

On the next day, the 21st of March, it being impossible to obtain any tidings of the master, and the blood about the spot showing that he had probably been murdered, the Pestomjee weighed to proceed to Macao; but

several junks and boats, with troops, having assembled for the evident intention of attacking the ship, they were, as she passed through, saluted with round and grape, which caused a great loss amongst them. These boats had a large copper cylinder floating in the water, which Mr. Crawford had no doubt was intended to set fire to, or blow the ship up.

When Ning-po was subsequently captured, it appeared that poor Mr. Stead had been conveyed there alive, when the brutal Chinese general had him secured to a stake, and then practised his bowmen by firing at him as a target; his body being subjected to the same brutality after life was extinct.

Captain Clarke, of the Columbine, as soon as the seizure of Mr. Stead became known, was dispatched in that brig to Chusan and Ning-po to warn any other transport which might arrive, there being many *en route* from England, and to deliver a letter from the plenipotentiary to the authorities at the latter place.

Captain Clarke sent a chop by a junk to the authorities, requesting they would send out for the plenipotentiary's communication;

but to this he got no reply, and all boats were prevented from approaching his brig. One from the Columbine was then sent, with a flag of truce, which they did not attempt to meet; after which the brig remained twenty-four hours, and then returned to Hong Kong.

It was very evident that the truce at Canton would not be productive of any permanent peace, and that the force would have to proceed to the northward, as soon as the monsoon would permit of that movement. Sir Gordon Bremer therefore, on the 31st of March, proceeded in the Queen steamer to Calcutta to consult with the governor-general, and also to get an increase of force, in which object he succeeded; but the after proceedings belong to another Chapter.

CHAPTER V.

CAPTURE OF CANTON.

Chinese return to Canton—Captain Elliot at the Factories—Hong Kong—Nuy-ko—Volunteers—Treachery—Fishing-boats—Punishment of Native—Captain Elliot quits the Factories—Ships attacked by Fire-rafts—Water-braves—Night Cannonade—Flotilla destroyed—Morrison's Boat—Factories plundered—Mr. Pearse wounded—Flag of Truce—Royal Salute—Fire-rafts—Boats attack Batteries—Algerine—Right Column at Factories—Left Column landed—Camp-follower cut off—Heights and Camp carried—Ships on Shore—Flag of Truce—Attack on French Folly—Terms agreed on—Arrangements for Storming—Disappointment of the Force—Receiving the Ransom—Shoang-shan-tze—Armed Peasantry—Troops drive them back—Storm—Company missing—Advantage of percussion Muskets—Company found—Their gallant Behaviour—Mr. Berkeley wounded—Troops withdraw from the Heights—Ransom paid—Return to the Typa—List of Killed and Wounded—Table of Ransom-money.

The rebellious barbarians are indeed detestable;
They've turned topsy-turvy people's dwellings and land:
Heaven sent down red rain upon them,
And the villagers were all exasperated.
Rousing their valour, they cut them off without number,
Happy to be able so soon to exterminate them.
From henceforth general peace will pervade,
And a glorious life will soon itself have sway.

Chinese lines prefixed to a picture of the battle o the heights.

THE trade, under the proclamation of Yang-fang and Eleang, the acting governor

began, in the month of April, to assume a more regular appearance; many of the foreign merchants had returned to their old residences in the factories; and the business of the season was steadily increasing.

The Chinese capitalists and merchants had returned to the city, and their shops and warehouses were opened as usual. The merchant-ships assembling at Whampoa for their cargoes, and the river becoming crowded with passers to and fro, gave promise of peace and quietness in the neighbourhood of Canton; how soon to be broken through by the bad faith of the authorities, we shall proceed to show.

Captain Elliot, on the 5th, returned to the factories; and during a residence of twelve days was waited on by the Kwang-chow-foo, to arrange various details relative to the trade; and at his last interview he conveyed a communication from Yang-fang of the friendly disposition of his colleagues, Yinshan and Lung-wan, they having arrived on the 14th, accompanied by the new gover-vernor, Ke-kung.

Boats had been sent out by the Chinese to meet them; but not wishing to expose themselves to being seen by the British naval force in the river, they preferred entering the city by the land route.

The first act of Ke-kung was to issue a proclamation requiring the people in the city to remain quiet, and recommending all those who had quitted it to return; and further commanding them to go actively about their business, for they should be kept in perfect safety. He ended by declaring that "their families were as his family, and their bodies as his body."

Thus quietly passed the month of April, 1841; and the emperor issued an edict highly approving of Yang-fang's steps. This imperial commissioner still professed the utmost good faith, and accounted for the continued arrival of troops, which now amounted to about fifty thousand men, by saying that they had been ordered to Canton by the emperor before he was aware of the truce, and that by the emperor alone could they be stopped.

The settlement of Hong Kong was quietly advancing; and Captain W. Caine, of her majesty's 26th regiment, was appointed chief magistrate. Captain Caine had, some months prior to the evacuation of Chusan, most ably performed the same duties at that island. The site for the town was fixed on, and the land divided into streets and building-lots; the latter of which were sold by public auction, the Chinese owners receiving a full compensation for such of the land as was required for the public service.

Early in the month of May it became evident, that it would be requisite to make another attack upon the provincial city. The emperor had dismissed Keshen and Elepoo from the nuy-ko, or imperial cabinet, appointing in their room Paouhing and Yiking, both Mantchow Tartars, and well known as leading members of the party for war, which now became the cry. Edict after edict was hurled against the English; "Exterminate the rebels! exterminate the rebels!" were the orders received from court. To stimulate the bravery of his

troops, the emperor promised free pardons to all those officers, who had formerly any way committed or disgraced themselves, if they at once hastened to Canton, and there atoned for their misdeeds by gallant service.

Volunteers burning to signalise themselves in battle, were now hastening to Canton, and a galaxy of the bravest spirits of the empire was soon collected. The hour for their reaping *immortal* glory was not far distant, the emperor having promised to "reward their patriotic spirits in Hades, where those who have already fallen are enjoying large emoluments and high promotion." Many of the soldiers had been brought from the furthest part of the empire with officers who had been selected for their gallantry, and who were expected to ride in front of their troops, bidding mortal defiance to the English. We shall see.

The Chinese troops, who were encamped in the neighbourhood, were suffering very much from dysentery and fever.

Trade was now hurried on before the

outbreak should actually take place, and it became known that the Chinese were secretly erecting batteries in the rear of many houses fronting the Pearl River; while at Fashan cannon of large calibre were being cast, and brought down and mounted on the batteries. The fishing-boats had all been collected in the inner harbour at Macao, under the ostensible reason of being compelled to arm against the pirates, which were swarming on the coast, the Chinese government being unable to send a sufficient force against them. There were other reasons given, one of which, by the mandarins, was, "that the fish outside were scarce just now!"

That some obtained small guns, and went out against the water thieves, as the pirates are called in China, capturing one or two of them, is certainly true; but the main reason of collecting them was, to select the worst to be sent up the river, for the purpose of forming fire-rafts to be used against the British shipping.

Captain Elliot, in consequence of an un-

official communication from Yang-fang, expressing doubts of the temper of his colleagues, and professing a wish, that an interview should take place between him and the Kwang-chow-foo, when further terms might be entered into, proceeded in the Nemesis on the 10th to Canton; and to show no want of confidence, was accompanied by Mrs. Elliot. Several meetings took place between Captain Elliot and the prefect, who assured him that the imperial commissioners did not contemplate any movement in the river; but Captain Elliot saw sufficient to confirm the reports in circulation.

Lin took his departure for Che-kiang, where he had been appointed governor, having for some time been restored to the royal favour.

A poor wretch who had dared to express an opinion on the business between his countrymen and the foreigners was, on the 8th, punished as a "traitorous native," as an example to his fellow-citizens, and to teach them to be cautious in their language. Being stripped to the waist, a small sharply-pointed

arrow bearing a mimic flag was struck through each ear, so as to stand erect on either side of the head, and with his arms bound behind his back was led through the streets by a guard of soldiers, with a man before him striking a gong, while another followed inflicting blows on his bare back with a rattan.

On Captain Elliot's return to Macao the contemplated expedition to the northward was abandoned, and on the 17th Captain Elliot again proceeded to Canton; from whence, in consequence of the military preparations which were going on, the natives of property were again flying in crowds; and it was very evident that some contemplated movement of the commissioners was known to them. Still the authorities reiterated their profession of good faith; but as there was no doubt of their having broken the terms of the truce in twenty ways, more particularly in the repair of the Shameen battery, the fleet under Sir F. Senhouse, and the troops with Sir Hugh Gough at their head, proceeded from Hong Kong on the 18th, accompanied

by the whole of the force. Having acquired a partial use of my limb, Lieutenant Stewart Mc Kenzie and myself, with several other military officers then on leave at Macao, proceeded in a lurcher* to join the force. The Blenheim, 74, in tow of a steamer, proceeded up Brown's Channel, and anchored about eight miles below Canton.

On the 20th, still more to keep up the false and treacherous appearance, the acting-prefect Yu issued an edict†, of which he delivered copies to the foreign merchants, and pasted others on the walls of the factories and about the streets of the suburbs, while he personally assured Captain Elliot that there was not the slightest occasion for alarm.

The Modeste's cutter, with Mr. King, the master, and Mr. Pearse (mate), proceeded along the Pearl River for the purpose of making observations. They there discovered immense sand-bag batteries on each side of the

* A very comfortable description of passage-boat in use at Macao; they are also employed for loading and discharging vessels' cargoes.

† Vide Appendix H, vol. i.

French folly filled with troops, who jumped up on their works, shouted at them in the most outrageous manner, and expressed their contempt by the most indecent and disgusting gestures.

Captain Elliot, from secret information, became certain that it was no longer safe for the British or foreign merchants to remain in the factories. He, therefore, on the 21st, issued the following circular:—

"In the present situation of circumstances her Britannick Majesty's plenipotentiary feels it his duty to recommend that the British and other foreigners, now remaining in the factories, should retire from Canton before sunset.

(Signed) "CHARLES ELLIOT,
"*H.B.M's. Plenipotentiary.*"

British Factory, May 4, 1841.

Captain Elliot embarked on board the Louisa cutter then at anchor off the factories; and the merchants (except Messrs. Coolidge and Morss with some of their clerks), in compliance with the circular, proceeded to the ships at Whampoa. Mr. Dent

and his establishment embarked on board his schooner, the Aurora, at anchor close to the cutter.

The Modeste, Pylades, Algerine, and Nemesis steamer, at about six in the evening moved up towards the city, anchoring just off the entrance to the Pearl River. The Shameen battery being nearly due-north from the Modeste, and within gun-shot, the other ships lying at a very short distance further to the southward and eastward. Between the Shameen battery and the factories was the western fort or Se-paoutae, a small square work built of stone, and now lined with a number of sand-bags. In front of this was a recently erected sand-bag battery, a little to the eastward of which, on a projecting point, was another mounting a ten-inch gun. The whole of these works were garrisoned by a detachment of picked men, commanded by an old and veteran officer, Twan Yang-fuh, from Szechuen.

Every thing was buried in the most profound silence until near midnight, when the sentry on the forecastle of the Modeste

observed several junks working down with the ebb tide. On their being hailed they were immediately set on fire, and almost as instantly enveloped in flames, but by giving the ship a shear with the helm, she was soon cleared of her dangerous company.

The marines quickly assembled on the forecastle and shot the water-braves* by the light of their own burning vessel, as they swam towards the cable, probably with the before-proposed intention of boring holes in the ships' bottoms. The boats of the advance squadron were quickly on the alert, and the fire-vessels were soon towed away. As the Modeste's pinnace hauled a-head, several of the Chinese were actually knocked down with the boat-hooks.

In the distance and up the river could be distinguished a large flotilla of junks and fast boats, which we subsequently learnt had three thousand five hundred troops on board, with the intention of coming down and attacking the ships during the confusion, which the

* Water-braves is a name applied by the Chinese to a particular branch of their maritime service.

Chinese fancied would exist should their fire vessels take effect; and no doubt, at such a moment, they would have been unwelcome visitors. The broadside of the Modeste being brought to bear on these gentry, they quickly retired.

Scarcely was this danger passed when the western and other batteries opened a furious cannonade on the ships, which was quickly returned, though the darkness of the night rendered it very difficult to distinguish the forts situated as they were amidst the houses.

The Modeste had three men wounded, and two lower shrouds cut away, with some other trifling damages. The loss on shore must have been very great. On the flood tide a second attempt was made with fire-rafts from the Honan shore, but with equal ill-success. At the same time that the battery opened on the Modeste a gun was brought into the factory square, and a cannonade commenced on the Louisa and Aurora; the wind and tide prevented their moving, they were a good deal cut up, till, by veering, they threw the Chinese out in their range.

The Alligator, off Howqua's folly, was also attacked about the same time by fire vessels, but which were happily towed on shore by her boats.

This was only the part of a plot for a simultaneous attack which had been hurried to a development a night sooner than intended by the rapidity of the British movements.

By some it was said that Lungwan, who was known as a great debauchee, had, in a fit of drunkenness, hastened on the attack, contrary to the advice of his colleagues, who thought by temporizing they might gain time to carry out their original intentions, and they attributed to him the failure; while others thought the 21st was selected as the fortunate moment. There can be but little doubt that the first cause was the true one; for the Wellesley, at the Bogue, was attacked by fire-rafts on the night of the 22nd, there not having been time to announce to their water-braves of that place their determination to anticipate their original intention.

As the day broke on Saturday, the 22nd,

the Modeste, Pylades, Algerine, and Nemesis, moved close up to the Shameen and neighbouring batteries, from which they soon drove the garrison. The fire had been pretty well silenced by the night cannonade; and now the boats' crews landed and destroyed the works, and rendered the guns useless.

The Nemesis, and boats of the ships, immediately proceeded to the attack of the flotilla and war-junks, in number about two hundred, which were lying near the westernmost pack-houses. In the centre of the flotilla the Chinese had some floating batteries, with large guns mounted, and which, if properly served, would have given some trouble, and caused sad havoc amongst the attacking force, who speedily destroyed thirty-nine junks, and as many more fishing-smacks, fitted as fire-rafts. The remainder were run on shore and burnt, or had in the early part of the attack saved themselves by flying up some of the shallow creeks which extended on all sides. The troops abandoned their boats as they ran on shore; and it was

not a little ridiculous to see these "tiger-hearted Tartars" scrambling away in all directions, minus their caps, well knowing that their buttonless heads would not be intentionally interfered with.

The steamer and boats returned from this service with numerous banners flying, and the men having a grotesque appearance, habited in the clothes and white-buttoned caps with squirrel tails, which had been left behind by their flying foes.

The boats of the American ship Morrison, early in the morning pushed off from the factories, having a large placard stuck up denoting her nation, with the intention of proceeding to Whampoa, with Messrs. Miller, Taylor, and Gutieries on board, but had proceeded very little way when she was fired at from the French folly, which induced her crew to seek for safety near a chop-boat secured to the river bank, thinking the Hong coolies, to whom they were known, would insure their safety; but the soldiers advanced, and attacked them with long spears, being afraid to come to close quarters, though

amounting to more than one hundred. This small party after being severely wounded, were of course overpowered, and carried prisoners into the city. They were eventually turned adrift in the factory square; when, to secure themselves from the insults of the mob, they took refuge in the Consoo-house. All this was done in the face of the prefect's edict.

During the enactment of the foregoing scenes on the river, about two thousand Chinese troops proceeded to the factories to search for guns, breaking into the Creek, Dutch, and English hongs. They commenced all kinds of excesses, destroying and carrying off whatever pleased their fancy. Even officers might be seen loading their horses with merchandize of different qualities, and leading them off to the city. The mob soon joined the soldiery, when not a door, lock, or window was spared. The beautiful mirrors and chandeliers in the British hall were dashed to pieces; even the chapel did not escape their sacrilegious hands; and whatever fell under them was defaced.

Mr. Morss, in the midst of the confusion, succeeded in getting a boat and effecting his escape to the Nemesis; but Mr. Coolidge was seized and carried into the city, when he was detained with the people belonging to the Morrison's boat.

On the 23rd, the advance squadron was increased by the arrival of the Sulphur, Hyacinth, Cruizer, and Columbine, the Herald being ordered round to Junk River to take her station off Howqua's folly.

Captain Belcher proceeded up the river, with a division of boats, for the purpose of surveying it, and to ascertain the most eligible spot for the troops to effect their landing at. This duty was most ably performed by that officer; and the division captured several junks and fast-boats, with brass and iron guns. Mr. Pearse, mate of the Modeste, was much burnt, while turning one of the Chinese ginjals against the flying foe. This, with many others, was fitted with a shifting breech, several spare ones being in readiness for reloading. In this case it had been improperly secured, and blew out, by which the accident occurred.

Boats were also dispatched to capture craft, for the purpose of conveying the troops from the transports at anchor near the Blenheim. Sir F. Senhouse and Sir Hugh Gough arrived on board the advance squadron in the afternoon.

It had been the wish of the commander-in-chief to have commemorated her majesty's birth-day by the capture of the heights at the back of Canton, on that auspicious day; but unavoidable circumstances prevented him from fully carrying out his intentions.

Soon after daylight of the 24th, a boat, with a flag of truce flying, and three linguists, came off to the Hyacinth. The plenipotentiary refused to receive any proposals, but Mr. Morrison had some conversation with them. It was understood, that they brought a message from Yishan and his colleagues, saying, "they were sorry for the injury done by the mob to the factories, all of which should be paid for; but requesting that the injured parties would not charge two dollars for one." This of course was not attended to. A white flag had been hoisted on board

the Hyacinth during their visit, but was hauled down the moment they departed.

About 6 A. M., a boat proceeded from the Hyacinth to the Honan shore, where the officer stuck up and distributed papers to the Chinese, which were eagerly read by them, the purport of which was to inform them that, being her Britannick Majesty's birth-day, a salute would be fired without shot, and therefore they need not be alarmed.

Early in the morning of this same day, the general order* was issued to the troops. At noon a royal salute was fired by the whole fleet, for the first time, in the inner waters of "the Central Flowery Land;" and the smoke had hardly cleared away, when her majesty's ship Nimrod, Captain Barlow, was seen approaching. The signal was now made for all captains to proceed on board the Hyacinth; and it was evident that the moment for commencing decisive operations was at hand.

Immediately after the ships' companies'

* Vide Appendix I, vol. i.

dinner, the Sulphur weighed to proceed up the north branch of the river towards Neishing and Tsang-poo, which point Captain Belcher had previously fixed upon for the landing of the troops. The light squadron, under the orders of Captain Warren, weighed shortly after; the Hyacinth leading, with the Modeste, Cruizer and Columbine, in close order, and entered the Pearl River; while the Nimrod and Pylades took up a position off the Shameen and western batteries.

The flood tide running strong, and the wind being light, the Hyacinth and her division made but little progress after rounding the point of Honan. The Chinese garrison at the factories immediately fled in a fast-boat, giving way with all their might. When the ships were abreast of the Rouge fort, five immense fire-junks were sent against them; and though not injuring us, did much damage to the suburbs, towards which they were drifted by the wind and tide, setting fire to Howqua's warehouses, between Footae hong and the Dutch folly.

A number of natives quickly collected with fire-engines to extinguish the flames, which, in spite of all their efforts, continued to rage for some hours, destroying property to an immense amount; and the fire at one time threatened destruction to the whole city. As the ships approached, white flags were hoisted on the Hong merchants' houses, which are situated to the eastward of the factories.

The boats having been dispatched to tow the fire-rafts off, were now hotly engaged with the batteries to the eastward of the Dutch folly, which they carried after some sharp firing; the Tartars standing to their guns until driven away by the landing of the seamen*. At one small projecting work on the execution ground, and close to the Dutch folly, the Chinese were seen loading and firing with great coolness, while under a hot fire from the boats' guns, at which

* The marines of all the ships were formed into a battalion, and were on the heights with the troops; the boats engaged were those of the Hyacinth, Modeste, Nimrod, Pylades, Cruizer, and Columbine.

showers of rockets were thrown, beautiful in appearance, but as harmless as they were beautiful. On the boats' crews landing, they were driven from this work, and closely pursued by them to the city walls, over which many of them escaped by ladders placed there for that purpose; but the seamen succeeding in knocking one of these away, when many of the Chinese fell in consequence. After this gallant little brush, the boats returned with the loss of three wounded*.

Captain Warren, as he proceeded to the factories, hailed the Algerine, then under all sail, and directed Lieutenant Mason to proceed with her as far as he could, which he did in the most gallant style, anchoring about half way between the Dutch and

* Lieutenant Moreshed, first of the Hyacinth, slightly; one seaman of the same ship, severely; and one seaman of the Modeste, dangerously: the latter was the poor Irishman whose bull at Sincapore had afforded us so much amusement. The ball struck him on the temple, fracturing the bone, and on its being removed it was found perfectly flattened. He was afterwards invalided, and died on his passage to England.

French follies, opposite to some very heavy sand-bag batteries, which he at once engaged. It soon became evident that the little Algerine had more than her match; but as the tide was fast ebbing, it was impossible for even the Modeste to be got over the reef abreast of the Dutch folly. The pinnaces of the Hyacinth and Modeste were therefore sent to assist in moving her, which on their arrival alongside, they found the strength of the tide rendered impracticable. The night had now closed in, the batteries were firing with extraordinay precision, considering they were manned with Chinese, hulling the brig repeatedly.

Lieutenant Mason at once decided on storming the works and spiking the guns. His own small boat being added to the two pinnaces, this gallant little band, in spite of a heavy fire, fully succeeded in their object, and spiked about twenty guns, many of which were ten and a half inch. As these brave fellows retired, I regret to say they suffered a very heavy loss from the match-locks and ginjals of the Chinese, who opened

a fire on them from the windows of the neighbouring houses.

Mr. Fitzgerald, mate of the Modeste, in charge of her pinnace, a most gallant young man, was shot through the knee, and died about three weeks after from the effects of the wound. One man was killed, and seven of the boat's crew severely wounded. The Algerine had also five or six rendered *hors de combat;* and the Hyacinth's pinnace had several in the same state.

Captain Herbert, about noon, had proceeded with the boats of the Calliope and Conway to the Alligator off Howqua's folly, when she was moved up the river above Napier's fort, and anchored in her own draught; the boats were then pushed as far as possible, without exposing them to the heavy fire of the forts. Captains Herbert and Bethune then proceeded a-head in their gigs to reconnoitre, when a shot from the French folly passed through Captain Herbert's boat, they retired under shelter of a point. Captain Bethune, as soon as it was dark, proceeded with a division of boats to the Algerine,

where Captain Herbert arrived with the whole force about 2 A. M.

At 3 P. M., the Atalanta steamer arrived with the right column, comprised of the twenty-sixth regiment, a detachment of Madras artillery, with a six-pounder field-piece, and five and a half inch howitzer; the whole commanded by Major Pratt of the former corps.

RIGHT COLUMN.	Officers.	Rank & File.
Her Majesty's 26th regiment . .	15	294
Madras artillery	1	20
Sappers		30
	16	344
Gross total. . . .	360	

ORDNANCE.—One 6-pounder field-piece, one 5½-inch howitzer.

They were immediately landed at the factories, and made the necessary disposition

for acting with the main body. Captain Elliot landing* shortly afterwards, proceeded with Major Pratt and a strong guard, to reconnoitre the suburb, and were soon attracted by outcries to the Consoo-house, when, on breaking open the doors, they were found to proceed from Mr. Coolidge and the men of the Morrison, who had secured themselves in this place. Happy indeed were they to find themselves out of the clutches of the Chinese, by whom they had been beaten and much ill-used. Mr. Coolidge, who the Chinese shortly after paid for the destruction of property, received five thousand dollars for personal inconvenience on this occasion.

The Nemesis, at 4 P. M., proceeded up the northern branch, having in tow about thirty boats, filled with troops, guns, ammunition, &c.

* Singular enough, the 24th of May was the day on which the British chief superintendent left the factories in 1839, after the imprisonment of himself and the merchants; in 1841, it was the day on which the combined British forces took forcible possession of them.

LEFT COLUMN, towed by Nemesis in four Brigades, to move left in front.	Officers.	Rank & File.
Fourth, left brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel Morris, H. M. 49th regiment		
H. M. 49th, commanded by Major Stephens	28	273
37th Madras N. I., Captain Duff	11	219
One company Bengal Volunteers, Captain Mee	1	114
Third, Artillery brigade, under Captain Knowles, R.A.		
Royal artillery, Lieutenant Spencer	2	33
Madras artillery, including gun lascars, Captain Anstruther	10	231
Sappers and miners, Captain Cotton	4	137
Second, naval brigade, under Captain Bourchier, H. M. S. Blonde.		
1st naval battalion, Captain Maitland, H. M. S. Wellesley	11	172
2nd naval battalion, Commander Barlow, H. M. S. Nimrod	16	231
First, right brigade, reserve, under Major-General Burrell.		
Royal Marines, Captain Ellis	9	372
18th Royal Irish, Lieutenant-Colonel Adams	25	494
	117	2276
Gross total	2,393	

ORDNANCE.—Four 12-pounder howitzers, four 9-pounder field-guns, two 6-pounder field-guns, three $5\frac{1}{2}$-inch mortars, two 62-pounder rockets—fifteen.

Every description of Chinese craft might now be seen, from the ark-like tea-boat, capable of containing the wing of a regiment, to the gay and gaudy flower-boat, but all equally well adapted for carrying troops; their housings, of different kinds, protected the men from the rays of the sun, which at this season of the year strike with great intensity.

As the Nemesis passed the spot where the Starling was at anchor, with her deck filled by the marines of the light squadron, she weighed, and followed up to the point to which the Sulphur had already proceeded.

The banks of the river from Tay-wang-kow upwards afforded good shelter for troops; and had the Chinese been a skilful enemy, they might have caused us a very heavy loss; indeed with our small military force it would have been impossible to have effected much.

The Nemesis arrived, with her "tail," abreast of the landing-place about 6 P. M., when the 49th were immediately landed, without meeting the slightest opposition, and

occupied the joss-house. The general advancing with this force to reconnoitre the scene of his future operations, which he was enabled to do with great precision from a rising ground about a mile in front, approaching very near to a small encampment of Chinese, who no sooner observed his proximity, than they threw up lights to give the alarm, firing a few ill-directed shots at the same time.

A poor camp-follower was cut off in a most daring manner. The advance company had proceeded forward at double quick time; this poor fellow, whose master belonged to the company, was carrying a basket of provisions, and attempted to follow. The space between them and the next company advancing never exceeded five hundred yards, yet was his headless trunk next day found by the road side, no doubt, so mutilated by the murderer for the purpose of claiming the reward.

More than once were our people fired upon by men, apparently peasants, working in the fields, who, the moment they observed

they had a chance at a straggler, would seize up a matchlock and attempt to pick him off.

The general having fully succeeded in his object, returned to the river bank, at which place a joss-house was occupied, and the pickets were placed. The landing of the artillery was immediately commenced, and continued through the greater part of the night.

About 11 P.M., the bugles sounded the alarm; but it was soon found to be a false one, and the night passed without anything fresh occurring.

As the reveillée sounded on the 25th, the remainder of the troops were debarked: but before proceeding to describe their movements, I must request the reader to sketch on a sheet of paper a small square, to represent the new and old cities of Canton, the upper part being the north.

The landing was effected at a small creek at Tsang-poo, about two miles distant from the north-west angle of the city walls. Upon heights on the north side of this square, and

nearly east and west, distant about a musket shot from each other, were four forts; the nearest or westernmost one being Kung-kik-tai, or "Fortress of extreme protection;" the next Pou-kik-tai, or "Extreme security;" the third Yung-tang-tai, alias, "Eternal repose;" while the last or easternmost one bore the euphonious title of Sheting Pow, or "Asylum of old age." In these forts about forty pieces of cannon were mounted. Off the northernmost angle of the wall, and well protected by its fire, was a strongly entrenched camp of the Kweichow soldiers, said to be the best native troops in China.

During the debarkation an alarm being given that the enemy were advancing, the general, accompanied by the 37th Madras native infantry and Bengal volunteers, proceeded for about a mile in a south-westerly direction to a rising ground, from which the city and enemy's pickets could be seen extending for miles, who no sooner beheld this reconnoitering party than they commenced beating their shields and brandishing their swords, "daring them to arms."

A small party was then dispatched to dislodge the enemy, who were posted on the left, and to cause them to show their real strength. Having performed this service, the detachment fell back to join its brigade.

The order was now given to advance; but the line of march, crossing paddy-fields and burying-grounds, rendered the labour of dragging the guns most fatiguing and caused much delay. The columns had to halt about 8 A.M., for the artillery to come up. A brisk fire had for some time been opened on the advancing force but without any effect, their shot falling short, and the nature of the ground affording good shelter. About 9 A.M., part of the artillery* having come up, the enemy's fire was returned, which was now falling close around the men, but without doing mischief.

Preparations being completed for attacking the forts in échellon of column from the left, at 10 the advance was sounded, and a simultaneous attack made on all the forts,

* The rocket battery, two 5½-inch mortars, two 12-pounder howitzers, and two 9-pounder guns.

the 1st and 4th brigades carrying the eastern forts in gallant style; while volley after volley of grape was poured from the city walls and forts, on the attacking columns. As the British troops crowned the crest of the heights, the Chinese abandoned their forts and bolted down the hills in all directions; letting off myriads of their tiny rockets, from which they derived great benefit, as the smoke prevented their being distinctly seen.

The defenders of the western forts, which were carried by the second or Blue-jacket Brigade, made a respectable opposition, and stood to their guns until the walls were escaladed, when they were fairly driven out at the point of the sword. Thus within an hour from the advance being sounded, our brave fellows had carried all the outer defences of the city, and looked down upon Canton; the wall of which, separated by a deep and precipitous glen, was barely one hundred yards from them.

A fire was kept up from the city walls all the day, and many of our men were wounded,

among whom was Lieutenant C. Fox and Mr. W. Kendall, mate, both of the Nimrod, who having ventured beyond the cover of the forts had each a leg knocked off by the same cannon ball. Lieutenant Fox, I regret to say, died under the necessary amputation; Mr. Kendall survived it, and the next day received his commission as lieutenant.

The enemy's fire at this spot was so hot and the direction so good, that the only cover the seamen could get was immediately under the wall of the circular fort, on the small space left by a crossing fire from the city. The enemy who had assembled in great force in the intrenched camp, rather more than a mile from the fortress of the Yang-tang-tai, and separated from it by paddy-fields, made frequent attacks on the pickets of the 49th regiment, but were as repeatedly driven back.

About two o'clock it became evident, from the movements of the enemy and the arrival of mounted mandarins from the city, that an attack on our position was in contemplation. Sir Hugh Gough therefore

detached the 1st brigade to destroy the camp, and our men immediately advanced in double-quick step, and single files, along the paths of the paddy-fields, under a heavy and and well-directed fire from the camp and city walls, but soon drove the Chinese from their position. The enemy, as usual, until our men got well within musket-range, continued waving their banners, daring them to come on; while their officers galloped to and fro in front of their soldiers, abandoning, however, their ponies, and mingling with the men as the fight or rather flight commenced. The camp was then burnt, and the magazine blown up. In this affair four officers and several men were wounded.

Two of the principal magazines in the city were blown up by the good practice of the mortars established at the fortress of Eternal Repose; and the rocket battery from the watch-tower of the same fort did admirable service through the day.

These operations had cost us seventy killed and wounded; and the general, in the afternoon, had a very narrow escape, a shot having

struck the ground close to him, and covered him with the dust and dirt it knocked up.

When the troops advanced in the morning, some part of the artillery, owing to the roughness of the ground, was obliged to be left behind in charge of a small detachment of the 18th and 49th regiments. They were shortly afterwards threatened by a body of eight hundred Tartars, with an evident intention of capturing the guns, the enemy having opened a sharp fire on them from three field-pieces most advantageously placed on a bridge, which led to the city. But part of the seamen of the Nemesis, Sulphur, Wellesley, and Blonde, under Mr. Hall, of the the first-named vessel, soon joined this detachment, and advanced to attack the enemy; while the Nemesis and Starling cannonaded them with good effect, the first shot dismounting one of the enemy's guns, the others making continued lanes through their columns. As the soldiers and sailors advanced, the firing from the shipping ceased; and as they closed, the Tartars abandoned their guns, and retreated in good order to

some neighbouring houses. They were quickly pursued by the British force, at whom, when within twenty yards, they discharged two volleys of rockets, filled with arrows and dust; then, abandoning the houses, they fled to the city, to which neighbourhood it would have been unwise to follow them; so, setting fire to the houses, and spiking their guns, this gallant little body returned to their position.

While the troops had been thus actively engaged, the ships had been making an attempt to take up a position off the French folly, in doing which the Atalanta, with the Hyacinth and Cruizer in tow, struck on the reef off Dutch folly; while the Modeste, in shearing clear of them, took the ground close to the Honan shore. The tide ebbing we were all left in this awkward position, the Hyacinth with her bow out of the water; while the Modeste and the Cruizer had their sterns close into the windows of the houses opposite the factories,—so close, that an active man might with ease have jumped in at them; and if the Chinese had been on

the alert they might have swept every man off our decks. The next flood-tide floated all but the Atalanta, who had fallen over on her broadside, and was not likely to get off until everything was taken out of her.

As it was evident that the Modeste was the only ship that would at the top of high water be able to cross the reef, three of the new junks that were off the naval arsenal, were brought down and fitted with a 32-pounder shell-gun each. Thus we formed a tolerable flotilla for the movements of the next day.

The Nimrod and Pylades threw a number of shot and shell into the city and suburbs, which continued burning for many hours.

The troops having bivouacked as they best could, for the night, were alert, early on the morning of the 26th, in the expectation of proceeding to the attack of the city.

This was found impracticable, as from the very swampy and uneven nature of the ground it had been found impossible to get up the guns, with a requisite quantity of ammunition, to serve them effectually.

The city walls, which had vomitted forth such volleys yesterday, were now deserted; and the inhabitants might be seen from the heights crowding out of the city, with their most valuable property on their shoulders.

About noon the ammunition had arrived, but the rain was then descending in such torrents as to stop for the time all offensive operations. The weather clearing a little, a flag of truce was displayed by the Chinese on the most conspicuous part of the city wall. A red-buttoned mandarin, at the nearest embrasure to our position, stood waving in his hand a similar flag, which was readily understood to be begging an interview.

The general, Captain Sir Le F. Senhouse, and the interpreter, now went forward; but it being ascertained that this red-buttoned gentleman was not the "identical rebel-quelling commander-in-chief, Yishan," the two former retired; and Major-General Burrell and Captain Gough, aide-de-camp to the commander-in-chief, were directed to ascertain what was the purport of his signal.

This proved to be an offer of certain con-

ditions, if we would spare the city from being carried by assault. They were told in reply, that the officers present had no power to treat; but that if they wished an interview with the general, a tent should be pitched half way between the British position and the city, at which place, in two hours, our general and Sir Fleming Senhouse would attend, but meet only those of the highest rank amongst the Chinese officers. After some little delay this was agreed to, the Chinese declaring that their officers would be at the appointed spot at the time fixed.

The time having expired without any symptom of their deputation arriving, the flag of truce was consequently struck which had been displayed at the British position, though that of the Chinese continued still to fly on the walls; "which," observes Sir Hugh Gough, in his despatches, "was rather convenient, as it enabled me to get up my guns and ammunition without exposing my men to fire."

Hour after hour passed, and yet the Chinese appeared not. It became afterwards

evident, that it was in consequence of their having opened a negotiation with Captain Elliot by the means of Alenshi, the linguist, and Howqua, the Hong merchant.

The rain again descended in torrents, rendering the bivouac of the troops uncomfortable in the highest degree.

By warping over the reef early in the morning, the Modeste, accompanied by the Algerine and gun-boats, had taken up a position near the French folly; from whence a feeble fire was opened upon them, but which completely ceased on receiving a few shot from the division, and the defenders of it were seen flying into the city. The guns were then turned against the city and suburbs. Shortly after which, three men were seen waving white flags from the top of one of the most considerable buildings within the walls, and to which we had been paying particular attention with our broadside. The firing now ceased, and the boats' crews, under the direction of Captain Bethune, landed to complete the destruction of the batteries. In the afternoon the white flag was displayed

on board the Hyacinth; and we soon learnt that Captain Elliot had agreed to the following terms, which were forwarded to the general by an officer of the Pylades, who, it will be seen, did not arrive at head-quarters so soon as it was supposed he would have done.

The terms agreed to by the Chinese, on conditions that the city should be spared, were as follow:—

"First, it is required that the imperial commissioners and all the troops other than those of the province, quit the city within six days, and proceed to a distance upwards of sixty miles.

"Secondly, six millions of dollars to be paid in one week, for the use of the crown of England, counting from 27th of May, one million payable before sunset of the 27th of May.

"Third, for the present the British troops to remain in their actual positions; no additional preparation on either side. If the whole sum agreed upon be not paid within seven days, it shall be increased to seven

millions; if not within fourteen days, to eight millions; if not within twenty days, to nine millions. When the whole be paid, all the British forces to return without the Bocca Tigris, and Wang-tong; and all fortified places within the river to be restored, but not to be re-armed till affairs are settled between the two nations.

"Fourth, losses occasioned by the destruction of the factories, and of the Spanish brig Bilbaino, to be paid within one week.

"Fifth, it is required that the Kwang-chow-foo shall produce full powers to conclude these arrangements on the part of the three commissioners, the governor-general, and the general of the garrison, and the foo-yuen, having their excellencies' seals."

(Seal of the Kwang-chow-foo.)

The prefect, at an interview he had with Captain Elliot, represented the state of the city as most deplorable from the blockade. The inhabitants were suffering from a want of provisions, while a furious civil war was raging between the troops of the different

provinces, many of whom fell before the commotion subsided. I believe there was little doubt that under these straightened circumstances, twenty millions might have been as easily obtained from them as six were.

It was said, but I know not with what truth, that the imperial troops from Hoopih, in their fights with the local militia, cut off and ate their flesh.

This arrangement not being known upon the heights, orders were given that the batteries should open their fire at seven, and that a general assault should be made at eight by four columns.

The wall to be escaladed was about twenty-eight or thirty feet high, which it was fully expected would be reduced by the artillery to about twenty. Our men were ripe for it, and there was little doubt how it would have ended. With guns primed, and port-fires lit, the artillery only waited for the general to complete his final inspection. The enemy were in numbers running backwards and

forwards on the walls, apparently fully on the alert.

When the plenipotentiary's messenger arrived, having lost his way the previous night, many wished that he had lost it altogether; but now there was only one thing to be done, to obey. To describe the feelings of the forces at this moment would be quite impossible. Every military and naval man will easily conceive it.

In the course of the forenoon, Sir Hugh Gough had an interview with Yang, the third in command of the Tartar army. He was a decrepid old man, about seventy years of age. Some few compliments passed between them, when he threw down from the wall his gold bangles, but on these being refused, one of his followers descended by a rope, and picked them up.

As the troops were to remain on the heights until the money was paid, steps were taken for making them as comfortable as the nature of the service would permit; and to this the 28th was devoted, as also

in arranging for the evacuation of the city by the Tartar troops, five thousand of whom marched out.

At the same time the Hyacinth was employed in receiving the first instalment of the ransom, and the remainder of the ships in loading the junks with timber from the naval arsenal.

On the 29th, the Modeste was warped to a berth abreast of the factories, and the Nimrod was engaged in hoisting in the second dividend. The troops passed the day in comparative ease, the officers taking rambles in the neighbourhood of their encampment; in one of which they visited Shoang-shan-sze, or Double hill temple, the interior of which is thus described by an officer of the 37th:—

"Some very extraordinary tombs and places of worship, or joss-houses, were seen. One very extensive line of buildings, close under the city wall, was solely devoted to the reception of the dead. They were in strong substantial coffins, elevated on pillars, with perfumed incense sticks burning on every

side. The coffins were generally placed two in one vault; and with the exception of a close damp smell, there was no unpleasant sensation perceptible. Outside of the vaults evergreens and creepers were tastefully arranged, and over the doors of some of them bee-hives were fixed. The coffins were of enormous thickness and strength. The contents of a few of those that were opened presented an appearance almost natural. The bodies were all embalmed. They were buried in their clothes, the cap and button denoting in death, as in life, the rank of the wearer. The body in some of the coffins which were opened, must have been, from all appearance, an inhabitant of its narrow bed for upwards of half a century. The features presented a dried and shrivelled appearance; and there was a strong pungent aromatic smell perceptible on raising the lid. In the right hand of each was a fan; and in the left of many, a piece of paper, having Chinese characters written on it."

On the morning of the 30th, the general's attention was called to large masses of the

enemy, who had collected in the rear of the encampment, principally armed with long spears, shields, and swords. Immediately after breakfast the bugle at head-quarters sounded the assembly. It was taken up by all. The general leaving Major-General Burrell in charge of the British position, with a sufficient force to repel any treacherous attack from the city, should such be contemplated, advanced with the 26th regiment, which had joined the main body a day or two before, the 37th Madras native infantry, three companies of the 49th, and the Bengal volunteers, supported by the royal marines, and a battery of guns and rockets, to meet the enemy.

On descending the heights, they were found to occupy upwards of a mile of ground, and to be about five thousand strong. The 37th, who had proceeded a little to the left, surprised the advanced guard of the enemy, sitting quietly under a tree, sipping their tea; but no sooner did they catch a glimpse of the "black imps" than they scampered off in all directions

leaving their arms, their cups, and their buckets of tea for their pursuers, who found it a very pleasant beverage in so hot a day.

The whole time the troops had been on the heights, the weather had been most unfavourable for active operations; but this day was peculiarly so, from the sultry and oppressive state of the atmosphere. Many men of this detachment had to return to their cantonments through illness. The quarter-master-general, Major Beecher, dropped dead from a *coup de soleil.*

The enemy had now been driven back about two miles, throwing away their spears, and flying, as the troops opened fire upon them; but finally drew up on some rising ground, evincing no disposition to make a further retrogade movement, but at this time showing no banners. The 49th regiment and Bengal volunteers were now ordered to fall back on the position, the general remaining with the residue of the detachment to watch the movements of the enemy, who, in two hours, increased to

upwards of seven thousand men, displaying numerous banners and a few matchlocks. The Chinese now advancing in force, some rockets were thrown, under the directions of Captain Knowles, with great precision, but appeared to have little effect in checking their progress, though ploughing lanes through their ranks. It was, therefore, necessary to disperse them, lest they should attack the camp in the night.

The heavy gathering of the clouds indicated an approaching storm. No time was, therefore, to be lost. At 1 P. M., the detachment was ordered to carry this resolution into effect, the 3rd company of the 37th, under the command of Lieutenant Hadfield, being dispatched by Captain Duff to the left, to open his communication with the Cameronians, who were advancing on a large village, while the head quarter of the 37th proceeded to the right. On seeing this movement the Chinese retired, pursued by our troops for about three miles, when it was thought advisable to fall back. The threatened storm had burst, the thunder and

lightning were awful in the extreme, while the rain poured down in torrents, preventing the men from distinguishing objects at a few yards' distance, and rendering their firelocks perfectly useless. The thickness of the weather had completely cut off the general and staff from his troops.

On commencing the retrogade movement, it became no easy matter to the troops to discover their way; for the rain had destroyed every vestage of a path, and converted the paddy-fields into one vast sheet of water. The Chinese observing that the British had ceased firing, advanced on them, and began to close round, attacking them with spears. The rear man of the 26th was speared; and immediately after he had fallen the Chinese threw themselves upon him, hacking him about with their swords; but finally his body, arms, and accoutrements, were brought off by his comrades. The Chinese here fought hand to hand, and Major Pratt had the sleeve of his coat torn by one of their tri-forked spears.

Near 4 P. M., the 37th arrived at the

spot where the general stood, and most cordially were they welcomed by him, shaking hands individually with the officers, European and native. They were well worthy of such a reception; for nobly did the native troops of India on this day uphold the character they have always borne.

On the 26th coming up, it was found that the 3rd company of the 37th was missing, and had not been seen by them. These two regiments were worn out from a hard day's work; an express was therefore sent off for two companies of marines, with the new muskets fitted with percussion locks, who were dispatched in search of the missing company; and after a long and fatiguing march were guided to their object, by hearing some occasional firing, followed by distinct hurrahs. It was now quite dark and raining heavily. The marines proceeded on rapidly in the direction of the reports, when the Chinese, to the number of some thousands, fled at their approach, at once exposing to their view the lost company, drawn up in square in a paddy-field. The

marines gave the flying and cowardly enemy a farewell volley, when the whole thus re-united party returned to the lines, which they reached about 9 P. M.

It was subsequently explained, that this company had, from the thickness of the weather, missed the Cameronians, to whom they had been detached, and had commenced a retrogade movement about the same time with the rest of the force: they had not however retired many hundred yards when their rear was assailed by a strong body of Chinese, armed with a variety of weapons. When one of the sepoys was pulled out of the rear rank by a long pike-shaped spear, Mr. Berkeley, the ensign of the company, with half a dozen men, sprang to his assistance; but it was too late; he struggled hard for his life; and when surrounded by numbers, and his musket had been wrenched from him, fought desperately with his bayonet, until he fell covered with wounds.

A rallying square being rapidly formed, Mr. Berkeley and his men returned to it, when a Chinaman, picking up the fallen

man's musket, got behind a small bush where he rested it on one of the branches, and coolly turning over the wet powder in the pan, took a deliberate aim at the officers, and then, applying his own match to the priming, he lodged the ball in Mr. Berkeley's arm.

Not a musket, in consequence of the heavy rain, could be got to go off with flint and steel; while the bayonet was but a poor defence against the long spears of the Chinamen, who, though surrounding our company by thousands, showed no wish to close.

After a short time the square were enabled to remove to a more defensible spot; when the rain ceasing for a little while, a few of the muskets became useful; while some of the sepoys, tearing the lining from their caps, drew the wet cartridges, and baling water with their hands into the barrels, succeeded in partially cleaning them. By these means, they were shortly enabled to fire three or four successive volleys, every shot telling fatally on the crowd, not fifteen yards from them. This quickly drove the Chinese back, and admitted of the company's

making a considerable progress towards the camp, their enemies following at a safe distance from their fire. The rain again rendering their muskets useless, and emboldening the Chinese, they were for a third time obliged to form square, with the determination of remaining so for the night, when the timely arrival of the marines prevented the alternative. This arrival was doubly important, as just at the moment of its occurring, the enemy opened fire from a small gun they had mounted on a neighbouring hill. The loss sustained by this company was one private killed, as we have before mentioned, and one officer and fourteen men severely wounded.

Too much praise cannot be given to this gallant little band, for their ready obedience to their officers under the most trying circumstances, and for the steadiness with which they resisted the rushes on the square, adding to the name that the Indian army has long possessed, for their effective discipline and bravery.

The enemy in increased numbers made

their appearance on the heights, about 10 in the morning of the 31st, displaying numerous banners, firing guns and ginjals in all directions; having large parties thrown out in advance. Nearly eight thousand Tartar troops having marched out of the city with their arms, but, as stipulated, without banners or music, were still in sight. The general naturally felt some doubt whether treachery was not intended, and made his dispositions to defeat it. At the same time, he notified to the prefect of Canton, that unless these troops were instantly dispersed, he must consider them as acting under the sanction of the authorities, and that he should haul down the flag of truce and proceed to attack the city, and burn every village in the neighbourhood. This had the desired effect: the Kwang-chow-foo and Nauhoyune quickly appeared at head-quarters, and assured the general that this hostile movement was without the knowledge or sanction of the authorities, and that no officer was with this assemblage of villagers. When the general again repeated his

determination, they proceeded with a flag of truce, accompanied by Captain Moore, D. J. A., and Aheen, the linguist, to the tumultuous body, who, as they advanced, pointed their matchlocks at Captain Moore, and would not let him approach. That officer consequently returned; and shortly afterwards the magistrates settled the affair, and the people dispersed.

It was subsequently ascertained that this was an assemblage of villagers armed in self-defence, styling themselves *e ping*, i.e., "soldiers of righteousness," having these two Chinese words inscribed on their banners. They were headed by leaders of their own choosing, each village having his own standard, and numbered in all about 25,000.

It was most fortunate for themselves that they listened to reason and yielded to the coaxing of the prefect and magistrate, for most dreadful must have been the havoc had our troops been driven to act.

They subsequently issued a "proclamation by the lads of thirty-six villages round Canton, to the English barbarians*."

* Vide Appendix K, vol. i.

The remains of the late Major Beecher were this evening committed to the earth, a very deep grave being dug to prevent the disinterment of the body.

It should, however, be observed, that since our visit to Canton the Chinese have shown some improvement in feeling, the authorities having directed that the tombs of our dead should be respected; but I cannot help still suspecting that this apparently considerate act proceeded from their desire to magnify our loss to their countrymen.

Five millions of dollars having been by this time paid, and security given for the remainder, the troops were on the 1st of June withdrawn from the heights, the Chinese furnishing eight hundred coolies* to drag the guns to the point of embarkation.

The Modeste having received her proportion of the freight, proceeded on the same day to warp down the river, old Howqua's nieces and a gay party of the fair sex appearing at a window on the Honan side to gaze at the ships. No bashfulness was evinced on their

* The hire of these coolies was paid by the British.

part, but as they did not appear to differ from the ladies I have before described, I shall pass them by in silence.

When abreast of Tay-wang-kow a sudden eddy of the tide drove the ship on one of the sunken junks off that fort, and as the tide was ebbing rapidly, we remained in that awkward position for some hours, during which time a boat was dispatched to the fort to complete the destruction of the guns.

From sundry delays it was the 7th before we got to Tiger Island, where the Blenheim was then at anchor; having discharged our valuable freight into her we proceeded to the Typa, anchoring there on the 10th of June. The ship having been up the river above three months, during which period she had been eight times engaged with the enemy's batteries, and her boats much oftener, her crew, during the period, had gone through very great fatigue from the harassing duty of warping up and down the different branches of the river, in many parts so narrow that there was not space to wind her. Indeed, most of the ships' companies had suffered more or

less from the hard nature of the service to which they had been exposed.

During the whole of this period and while the troops remained on the heights, little or no sickness was experienced; but, on their arrival at Hong Kong, and the ceasing of excitement, fever, ague, and dysentery, appeared to a most alarming extent, sweeping numbers into the grave, amongst whom was the late Sir Le Fleming Senhouse, whose exertions had been most unwearied. It may be truly said he fell a victim to his unbounded zeal. The regiments were once more reduced to skeletons, at one time there being above eleven hundred men in hospital. The 37th Madras native infantry, out of five hundred and sixty men, could only parade sixty bayonets.

The ships suffered equally. The Conway was rendered unserviceable; her interior resembled an hospital, much more than a man-of-war. The Modeste and Herald could barely muster fifteen men each for duty.

While this state of things lasted it was impossible to move to the northward. An

hospital was hired at Macao for the worst cases: numbers of officers and men were invalided; but, in the course of about a month, the health of the remainder began to amend.

RETURN OF KILLED AND WOUNDED IN HER MAJESTY'S FORCE AT THE ATTACK ON CANTON, FROM THE 21st TO THE 30th OF MAY, 1841.

Ships and Corps.	Killed.	Wounded.	REMARKS.
Blenheim . .	2	9	1 officer, 1 corporal royal artillery, 9 seamen.
Wellesley . .	—	6	3 seamen, 3 royal marines.
Blonde . .	1	1	1 seaman, 1 marine.
Calliope . .	—	1	1 seaman.
Hyacinth . .	—	5	2 officers, 3 seamen.
Nimrod . .	2	4	2 officers, 4 seamen.
Modeste . .	1	12	2 officers, 11 seamen.
Columbine . .	—	2	2 seamen.
Algerine . .	—	4	1 officer, 2 seamen, 1 marine.
Nemesis . .	—	1	1 officer.
Madras artillery .	—	1	1 private.
Sappers and miners	—	1	1 officer.
18th Royal Irish .	2	19	3 officers, 18 rank and file.
26th Cameronians .	3	15	1 officer, 1 serjeant, 16 rank & file.
49th regiment	1	17	1 officer, 17 rank and file.
37th Madras Native Infantry . .	1	13	1 officer, 13 rank and file.
Bengal Volunteers	—	1	1 rank and file.
Camp followers .	11	3	
Staff . . .	1	—	1 officer.
	25	115	
Gross total .	130		

OFFICERS KILLED AND WOUNDED.

Killed.

Major Beecher, deputy quarter-master-general, died from fatigue.
Lieutenant C. Fox, H. M. S. Nimrod.

Wounded.

Mr. Walter Kendall, mate, Nimrod, dangerously—loss of leg.
— W. T. Bate, mate, Blenheim, slightly.
Lieutenant Morshed, Hyacinth, slightly.
Mr. Peter Barclay, mate, Hyacinth, slightly.
— E. Fitzgerald, mate, Modeste, dangerously—since dead.
— W. A. R. Pearse, mate, Modeste, slightly.
— Hall, commanding Nemesis, severely burnt.
— Vaughan, assistant-surgeon, Algerine, slightly.
Lieutenant Rundall, Madras sappers, dangerously.
Captain Sargeant, H. M. 18th regiment, severely.
Lieutenant Hilliard, ditto, slightly.
Lieutenant Edwards, ditto, severely.
Lieutenant Pearson, H. M. 49th regiment.
Lieutenant Johnstone, H. M. 26th regiment, slightly.
Ensign Berkeley, 37th Madras Native Infantry, severely.

The Chinese force consisted of the following number, as near as I have been able

to gather; the Tartar army are those marked with an asterisk.

From Szechuen	10,000
„ Kweichow	5,000
„ Hoopih	5,000
„ Honan	5,000
„ Kwangse	5,000
„ Keangse	10,000
	40,000
Probably of this number there were not, of fighting men, more than . . .	30,000
Add to which,—	
* Canton Garrison . . .	4,000
* Viceroy's troops . . .	4,000
Fooyuen's troops . . .	3,000
Te-tuk's	3,000
Hong, Salt and Chinchew merchants' contingent . . .	5,000
Making, in round numbers, a grand total of fighting men	49,000

This force, under the command of Yi-shan and his colleagues, was to oppose the British handful of 2,753 men, aided by a few ships. To the Chinese force ought fairly to be added the 25,000 armed villagers.

The ransom, as before stated, which was to be paid for the safety of the city, was 6,000,000 dollars.

Towards this sum the authorities paid in sycee, out of the imperial treasury . .	4,000,000
The remaining 2,000,000 being squeezed from the Hong merchants, and following sources, viz.:—	
Howqua	820,000
Pwankequa	260,000
Samqua, Saoqua, Footae, and Gowqua, each 70,000 dollars	280,000
Mowqua, Kingqua, Mingqua, and Punhoyqua, each 15,000 dollars . .	60,000
Cash in the Consoo treasury, being taxes the foreign trade, and intended to pay the debt of Bankrupt Hong merchants	380,000
Samqua, Saoqua, Footae, and Gowqua, each gave obligations for 50,000 dollars, to be reimbursed from the first surplus in the Consoo funds, or offset against any duties they may owe to the Consoo	200,000
	6,000,000
In addition to which, the indemnity to British merchants and governors for property destroyed . . .	628,372
Indemnity to foreigners, including the value of the Bilbaino . . .	41,243
Total .	$6,669,615

The whole of this sum was paid on or before the end of June. The sum of six millions being for the ransom of the city, was certainly independent of any claims that should hereafter be made for the value of the opium destroyed by Lin. It was evidently a droit of the crown, and, as such, the whole expedition had hoped that her majesty's advisers would award a most handsome proportion if not the whole to those who had in the acquisition of it, encountered unequal fatigue, sickness, and death. For in what other way can the soldier or seaman be substantially rewarded than by sharing among them, that which their indomitable spirit has acquired.

That Yishan would make a true report to the emperor of the foregoing proceedings was not to be expected, but it was hardly to be imagined that he would forward to Pekin such statements as will be found in Appendix L.

CHAPTER VI.

CANTON, MACAO, AND HONG KONG.

Chinese Picture of the Ta pie kwèi tsze too—Lines on the same—City of Canton—Factories—Suburbs of Canton—Hospitals—Lepers—Appearance of City—Temples—Population—Frequency of Fires—Macao—Chinese Authorities—Senate—Young Hebe—Situation of the City—Chinese Quarter—Defences—Roads—Population—Women—Trade—Hospitals—Temple of Matsoo-poo—Legend—Camoens' Cave—Tanka-boats—Chinese new Year—Curious Winter Dress—Game of Shuttle-cock—Sing-song—Watchmen—Artisans—Chinese Doctor—Cupping—Carrying Baskets—Delicacies—Beggars—Conjurors and Jugglers—Death of Sir Fleming Senhouse—Return of Sir Gordon Bremer—Modeste quits the Typa—Typhoon—Young Hebe dismasted—Wreck of the Louisa Cutter—Sufferings of her Crew—Their Ransom—Hong Kong—Effect of Typhoon—Escape of Her Majesty's Schooner Starling—Natives saved by good Success—Cruizer saves ten Chinamen—Population of Hong Kong—Improvement of the Island—Arrival of Sir William Parker—Major Malcolm proceeds to Canton—Quit Expedition.

So while the wat'ry wilderness he roams,
Incens'd to seven-fold rage the tempest foams;
And o'er the trembling pines, above, below,
Shrill through the cordage howls, with notes of woe.
Now thunders, wafted from the burning zone,
Growl from afar, a deaf and hollow groan!
The ship's high battlements to either side
For ever rocking, drink the briny tide:
Her joints unhing'd in palsied languors play,
As ice dissolves beneath the noontide ray.—FALCONER.

THOUGH the proceedings related in the former Chapter, by the bad faith of the

commissioners, had been forced upon the English, and had caused the expedition to the northward to be for the time abandoned. Yet it cannot be regretted, having we trust proved to the Chinese that treachery is never ultimately successful, as well as the utter inutility of their offering resistance to us in the Canton river. It gave also a promise of the trade proceeding, without any material annoyance, when the fleet should sail, for which step preparations were making; the arrival of Sir Gordon Bremer, with reinforcements from Bengal, being daily looked for.

Some artful Chinese, playing on the vanity of their countrymen, commenced making a honest penny by selling prints, representing the ships of war and steamers, with another professing to set forth the *Ta pie kwei tsze too*, or "Sketch of the great rout of the devils." Truth can hardly be expected in a picture by a poor artist, when we see the edicts filled with false representations of the grossest kind issued by the mandarins themselves; should he however be inclined to

represent things truly, and show the celestial heroes in full flight, no huckster would dare to hawk them about.

In the wood-cut before us, the rules of perspective are all set at naught: the small village of Neishing is placed on the right, in a line with which are two others, and three more *overhead*, or in what is intended for the distance. Near Neishing, in a river flowing along the top of the villages, is a British man-of-war and steamer; in the foreground a small boat, supposed to be cut in two by the Chinese shot, and going down head foremost. Chinese troops are sallying out in all directions, armed with spears, matchlocks, shields, and some with the famous double-swords, one being in each hand; while others are bearing flags, with the word, in Chinese characters, *yung*, i. e. "brave," upon them. A few foreign soldiers, distinguished by their awkward-looking shakos, are scattered here and there; one lies with his head off; some two or three are trying to escape and defend themselves, while the others are quietly meeting their fate. Not a single Chinese

appears to have fallen, though one fellow looks as if he had just been wounded. There is attached to it the following descriptive lines:—

The English barbarians excited commotion,
Outrageously opposing all divine principles;
On the third day of the fourth moon,
They seditiously attacked the city of Rams.
The sanctity of the god of the north was displayed*,
The sunken rocks quickly broke their vessels.
Moreover, as they entered into Neishing,
Their sanpans grounded on the shoals,
While the devilish soldiers were completely worsted.
On the sixth day of the moon†,
They fired their rockets into the city;
One gun gave even three reports;
Heaven rained down red rain,
And extinguished the fire of their guns;
The lads on the north of the city,
Rousing their valor, drove these devils before them.
From the *white cloud hills*,
The heavenly Lord poured down his rain,
And many hundred devilish barbarians
Were by it utterly annihilated.
The head of one was thrust into a cage,
It was their great chief Bremer.

* A shot from the English ships knocked off the arm of one of the idols in the Budhist temple; the Atalanta getting aground near Dutch folly shortly after, these superstitious people attributed it to the wrath of their gods.

† May 26.

At this their courage and hearts became as water,
Routed, they threw off their clothes and fled.
Our people rousing their martial valor,
From all places cut off retreat,
And the whole crew were clean swept away.
The devil-ships all fled
Far beyond the Tiger's gate.
Heavenly justice is hard to endure;—
And the climate at this time being pestilential,
Many of them died of grievous diseases,
Sent to chastise them by the indignant gods.
Henceforth peace will reign throughout the land:
Every one may enjoy an honourable life,
And the people of the central lands be very happy.

From this poetical effusion, we will turn to a more true description of the city of Kwang-choo-foo, or Canton, which is about seven miles in circumference, including the old and new city, and surrounded by a wall, a branch of which separates the ancient from the modern city. The southern face of this wall runs east and west (parallel with the Chou-keang or Pearl river) from the eastern corner of the factories, until it nearly reaches the French folly. The eastern and western sides extend nearly at right angles to it, while the northward face forms a crescent, convexing towards the heights. Creeks or

canals form the north-eastern and north-western angles, run in front of the side walls, discharging themselves into the river: these are intersected by a canal, which separates the new and old cities. Beyond these walls on the south, east and west, are extensive suburbs. The ancient city has one main street, extending east and west from the Ching-se to the Ching-tung gates, which is called the Straight Street of Benevolence and Love. From this at right angles streets of equal breadth extend to the Ching-pih, or north-gate, and the Seaow-pih, or small north-gate, the intermediate spaces being occupied by sundry narrow lanes and streets.

In the suburb of the south-western angle of the old city wall stand the foreign factories, which are good substantial buildings. The British factory in particular has a handsome appearance from the river, and contains some fine and spacious public rooms. From the confined spot which the factories, or thirteen hongs as they are called by the Chinese, occupy, they would be totally inade-

quate to accommodate a greater number of merchants, on any increase of trade taking lace. This circumstance, had it not been for the cession of Hong Kong, must have ecome a subject of discussion with the local authorities. The whole of these buildings are the property of Howqua, by whom they are let at an exorbitant rent to foreigners, netting a very handsome fortune to their owner.

The greater part of this south-western suburb has been reclaimed from the river; and many of the houses are erected on piles immediately above high-water mark. During the freshes, therefore, they are subject to sudden inundations, and consequently in that season are very sickly. Many of the streets are named from the trade carried on there; Carpenters' square, Apothecaries-street, &c. China-street and Hog-lane are well known to all readers of works on China —the former famous for all the beautiful articles in ivory and silk so much esteemed n England; the latter for the bacchanalian orgies in which the seamen are encouraged to

indulge by the vendors of the vile shamsoo and medicated spirits which are sold in this filthiest of places. The gay gilt sign-boards, which once gave a flaming appearance to these streets, have been removed by orders from the authorities, as has been before stated.

In the eastern suburb are three hospitals, viz., the Foundling, receiving about 300 children; the Yang tse-yuen, a retreat for aged and infirm persons; and the Ma-foong-yuen, or hospital for lepers, which is said to contain 300 of them. These poor wretches, the moment the disease appears, become outcasts from society, and even from their families.

The greater part of the buildings in the city have a mean and shabby appearance, being miserably low, and badly constructed; the eye of the spectator is only relieved, in a few instances, by the better-looking appearances of the government offices and the houses of the principal mandarins. Amongst the temples may be noticed the hideous red five-storied pagoda of Woo-tseng-low, situated close to and about the centre of the

north wall, a most unsightly building. In the north-western side of the city, and near the Fooyuen's house, is Kuâng-heaou-tse, or Temple of resplendent filial duty; while a lofty pagoda, but which is in fact the minaret of a mosque, stands on the south side of the main street. This mosque was erected by the Arabs during the Tang dynasty; the worshippers of the Prophet are about 3000, and well spoken of by their fellow-citizens. In the new city stands the Wan-show Koong, or Hall of ten thousand years, the walls and furniture of which are painted yellow, it being dedicated to the majesty and long life of the emperor. In addition to these are two Budhist temples, one of considerable extent on the Honan side of the river, and nearly opposite to the factories, and the other in the suburb about due west from them.

The population of this city and suburb, with the dwellers upon the water, have been estimated at about one million; but I am inclined to think that such calculation is about 200,000 more than the actual number.

Fires are frequently occurring, both from accident and incendiarism, and are more particularly dreaded, from the houses being mostly composed of wood. Numerous fire-engines have been imported from England, of which the Chinese make very fair imitations.

The settlement of Macao, or Gaou-Moon, under the flag of Portugal, is, as I have before stated, part of the Island of Heang-shan, on which the Portuguese were allowed to make a settlement, through the connivance of the mandarins, about the year 1537, paying to the Chinese a ground-rent of 500 taels per year. The mandarins, however, annually inspect the Portuguese fortresses, and levy duties on the shipping in the port. which, by an imperial edict, is confined to the arrival of twenty-five Portuguese vessels yearly; but which, in fact, does not amount to above half that number. The celestial authority is represented by a sub-prefect, who resides at Casa-blanca, and a Tso-tang, who lives within the town, to keep a watchful eye on the inhabitants; nor

can the Portuguese erect or pull down any buildings without permission from the Chinese.

It would therefore be absurd to suppose that the Portuguese possess the sovereignty of Macao; the only symptom of which is the right to govern their own subjects and foreigners, the Chinese population being completely under their own mandarins, who must be consulted before any of the black-haired race can be punished. Yet the Portuguese assume all the forms of government: the authority of Portugal being represented by a governor, who is assisted in his arduous duties by a senate and judges.

The senate assemble in an enormous building, and are often as long in debate as if the interests of nations depended on their councils. On one occasion, when the Young Hebe, tender to the flag-ship, a schooner of about 50 tons, wished to enter the inner harbour for security from an expected typhoon, this august body was in discussion all night on the mighty subject; and it was only in consequence of the strong remonstrance of the

commodore to the governor on the impropriety of such an unfriendly act towards an ally of the Portuguese nation, that the point was yielded. The commandant of the fort at the entrance of the harbour, having threatened the officer in command of the Hebe, that he would fire into the schooner if she attempted to enter, was assured by that gentleman that, on his doing so, the compliment would be immediately returned.

The peninsula of Macao is formed of two barren rugged hills, joined by a neck of land which slopes towards the city on either side; on this the city is situated, extending from shore to shore. The houses are well constructed of brick or stone, but all are covered with a white cement. The buildings on the south-eastern side of the city stand a few yards from the beach, and extend round the shores of the bay, where a fine promenade is formed in front of them, called the Praya Grande. Many other narrow streets run up the sides of the hilly neck, having good and substantial houses, but the paving is truly horrible;—indeed, in what Portuguese city is it otherwise?

Along the shores of the inner harbour are numerous wharfs and warehouses.

Macao has more the appearance of a European city than any I know of in our Oriental possessions, for, unlike their European brethren, the Portuguese make no difference in the construction of their houses, whether they are on the broiling plains of the East, or the more temperate banks of the Tagus. The place has in all thirteen churches, and bigotry and priestcraft reign paramount.

The Chinese portion of the city, in the north-west side of it, is a labyrinth of narrow lanes in which the stranger may easily lose his way. Every description of articles of Chinese production or manufacture may be purchased and through these passages a constant stream of population, buyers and sellers (for there are few idlers amongst the Chinese), is passing all day long.

The defences of the town consist of five forts; and from the natural strength of their position, if well provisioned, they might be made almost impregnable. As the forts are at present built, many a weak point may be

discovered by the eye of the inquisitive engineer.

A tolerably good road leads from the Praya Grande round the western side of the peninsula to the barrier, and thence returns along the eastern to the opposite side of the city. This may be said to be the only part on which the inhabitants can enjoy equestrian exercise. Several horses and ponies are kept by the British residents, who also have a number of English cows, *giantesses* amongst the celestial quadrupeds. The population may be taken at thirty-five thousand, of whom only about five thousand can in any way be called Portuguese subjects, and these intermarry and blend with the natives until the distinction is almost completely obliterated. I think the females of these half-casts are, taken individually, or in a body, the plainest women I ever saw.

The trade of this place has been fast sinking into decay, and is altogether in a very depressed state. The late disputes between the British and Chinese have given a slight reaction to it, and the owners of the houses have

been reaping a golden harvest, from the exorbitant rents charged to the foreign residents.

The new and increasing settlement of Hong Kong will soon deprive them of this last hope, and the city of Macao will remain but as a memento of what it has been. At present, however, the inhabitants of China-street in Canton, have established shops there, and every description of Chinese curiosity may be purchased. It was not an unpleasant lounge, though it generally proved an expensive one, to wander through these shops in a morning. It was no use, resolutely to start with empty pockets; one was certain to be tempted, and the ever ready "Can sendee them, catchee tolha," removed all suggested difficulties.

A large house had been hired and fitted out as a naval hospital, besides which there is one supported by voluntary subscriptions, under the direction of the Medical Missionary Society. In this humane institution natives and Europeans are equally received. Among the lions of Macao, the temple of the goddess Matsoo-poo, in the village of Ama-

ko, is deserving of notice. This temple and its adjuncts, as will be seen in the frontispiece, faces the inner harbour, on and about the beautiful hill of Ama-ko, the rocks of which, interspersed with rich foliage, are grouped in the most grotesque forms fancy can imagine. A winding path, with flights of handsome, easy steps, leading to the summit of these rocks, while the mind of the explorer is amused by the variety of miniature temples, altars, and inscriptions, which he passes in his ascent. The beauties of this spot have often called forth the poetical powers of the visitors. These temples owe their origin to a seaman in a junk, who was proceeding from a city in the Fokien province where the goddess Matsoo-poo is worshipped. One of her effigies was on board his vessel, which through ignorance and misfortune could not make her port until all the crew had perished, save the one spoken of, who clung to the image of the goddess for protection, and was saved by her powerful aid. The tempest having subsided he found that the junk had drifted towards

Macao, where he immediately landed, taking the image of the goddess with him, and deposited it under a rock, the only temple he could provide, near the village of Ama-ko.

Some years afterwards an astronomer learned in occult and celestial lore, discovered to the Emperor Teënke, that, in the province of Kwang-tung was a lake abounding with the richest pearls. The emperor forthwith dispatched one of his most confidential servants to search for this wonderful place. In the course of his wanderings he passed a night at the little village near the rock under which the image of the goddess rested. During the night Matsoopoo appeared to him in a dream, and informed him that the pearls would be found in a lake at Hopoo, in Keaou-chow. Early in the morning he arose, and proceeded with the greatest haste to the indicated spot where he collected many thousand most valuable pearls. Thus, from his gratitude to the goddess for her secret intimation, arose the first temple at Ama-ko.

About twelve years ago this temple had,

from the lapse of years, fallen into great decay; when the Fokien and Taychew merchants subscribed a large sum, to erect a new fane to their favourite goddess. This was the origin of the present buildings; the upper one being dedicated to the goddess Kwanyin; the middle one is the temple of Universal benevolence; and the lower one is named after the village in which it stands. Buildings forming, in some measure, wings to the temple, contain the image of the goddess Matsoo-poo, and they also serve as residences for several priests, who attend to present the offerings of the superstitious, and to keep the temples clean.

The traveller will hardly quit Macao without paying a visit to the cave of Camoens, being the spot, which, during his exile, formed the retreat of this exquisite but most unfortunate poet. Here the greater part of the *Luciad* was written, and many of those beautiful sonnets were composed, which have been so elegantly rendered into English by Lord Strangford.

In calling this Camoens' cave, I have fallen

with others into the general misnomer; for the good intention, but bad taste, of the present owner has gone far to destroy the romantic appearance of the exile's retreat, which he had fixed between two high rocks, cleft and separated by one of nature's freaks. Who can fancy the genius of poetry to have poured forth its strains in the spot with its present appearance, all the little roughnesses in the rock being filled up with plaster and neatly white-washed; can there be two words or deeds more unpoetical than these? In an ornamented niche inclosing the identical spot where the poet sat, is a bronze bust of Camoens; while an inscription in gold records the birth, genius, and death of this victim of the tender passion; who, through an unfortunate attachment, after spending his blood in the hard-fought battles of his country, is reported to have quitted it, exclaiming, "Ingrata patria, non possidebis ossa mea." The garden that surrounds this grotto, situated to the northward of the town, a little beyond the Church of St. Antonio, is, indeed, a beautiful little spot,—

an oasis in the desert, and from the kindness of the gentlemen to whom it belongs, is open to the public.

The poet's retreat is situated on the side of a gently sloping hill, on the top of which is a small, modern, quadrangular summer-house, commanding a most beautiful and extensive view of the surrounding country. To the south-westward are seen the Typa, the inner harbour crowded with every variety of native craft, with the opposite shore of the Lapa with its verdant hills. On the northward, we observe that memento of celestial jealousy, the barrier, with the small Chinese town of Tseenshan to the westward of it. While looking towards the east, the beholder is enchanted with the wide expanse of sea, studded with numerous islands, the blue outlines of Lintin or Lantao appearing in the distance.

The tanka boats, from their particular construction and crew, are deserving of notice. Should the wanderer in Macao wish for an excursion, with the pleasures of female society, he may in one of them enjoy it;

these boats being *manned* with women. "Tanka" is Chinese for an egg; and these boats being built in the shape of half a one cut longitudinally, are not inaptly named. They are neatly decked over, with a high bulwark surrounding it, having a sliding tilt-shaped top of bamboo, for the convenience of its being moved backwards or forwards at pleasure, sheltering the passenger, who is seated under it, from the sun and rain, or the gaze, if he wishes it, of the passer by. At night it becomes the bed-room of the fair occupants, two of whom, but sometimes more, are generally in these boats; and when the tanka is in motion, one, seated on a low stool at the bow, pulls with a short paddle, while the other at the stern, with a long oar, sculls and steers the boat. These twin damsels guide their tiny bark with great skill and dexterity,

Charming each heart, and delighting each eye.

They are generally good-humoured and kind: but woe to the unlucky wight who may happen to offend them, for no woman can use the weapon of the sex to better advan-

tage; and he is sure to be overwhelmed with a volley of Chinese Billingsgate, interlarded with all the terms of opprobrium that, from their intercourse with foreigners, they have culled from their different languages.

As regards their dress, they wear the universal large jacket and trousers common to the Chinese people,—generally of a blackish brown colour; a figured handkerchief also passes over the head, and is fastened under the chin. This part of the dress has probably been borrowed from the Portuguese, the females of which nation, until within late years, were never to be seen in a bonnet. To the arrangement of their head-gear these little coquettes pay much attention, the matron and maid being distinguished as before described. Their feet are by nature small, neither has art assisted in reducing them. These damsels are generally barefooted; and as they seldom visit *terra firma*, except to procure water, or other articles of provision, they do not much feel the want of shoes. In their dresses and boats they are scrupulously clean; and they may frequently be seen up

to their knees in water, scrubbing the outside of their nicely white abodes. But I cannot, I fear, from general report, award to them the palm of virtue; their morals will not bear a strict investigation.

Immediately on my arrival at Macao after being wounded, the Chinese new year commenced. This is for ten days a general season of holiday keeping and feasting amongst this extraordinary people. It is the time when the trader must settle his affairs; and woe to the credit of the poor man who is not on that day prepared to clear off all demands on his purse. The rejoicing and noise in the hotel at which I was lodging, from the junketting and joyialty of the servants, was exceedingly annoying; and the constant discharge of fireworks from sundown to sunrise, and from thence to sunset, nearly distracted me. These fireworks were principally small Chinese crackers, with much longer ones amongst them, which in the *feu de joie* of crackers, occasionally exploded like the report of a heavy gun.

During this holiday-keeping, the street from the windows of my room, had a most lively appearance, and particularly so, as the Chinese were passing and repassing in their gayest apparel. From its being the cold season, their usual clothing was much increased, one part of which added materially to the grotesque appearance of the wearer. It consisted of leggings secured at the ankle, similar to the tight pantaloon. It was then drawn up to the upper part of the thigh, being cut in an angular shape, from the inside of the leg to the hip, from whence a strap secured it to the upper part of the dress, consequently their loose and large *inexpressibles* hung out in a most extraordinary manner. It appeared to me the only part of the dress in which the Chinese indulge in a variety of colours. The whole figure, when thus dressed, was in the eyes of a stranger truly ridiculous. The lank spindle shanks, with the thick shoes, short jacket, just reaching to the hip, small cap, fitting close to the shaven crown, with the long tail dangling behind nearly to the

ground, made them look more like monkeys than human beings.

In a large open space before the windows, the Chinese would frequently indulge in a novel game of shuttle-cock: seven or eight forming a ring would throw the shuttle in the air; and the object then was to keep it up by striking it with the hands or feet; but they were no adepts at this game, their very thick shoes being much against their activity. In the Straits of Malacca, I have seen the Malays keep up a bamboo ball for a great length of time, twisting the feet in the most extraordinary manner while kicking at it. It is a game that requires much suppleness of limb, and a great deal of activity.

There was also a small temporary cajan shed erected in sight, a sing-song* being opposite to it; to this building, when finished, a rich Chinese family sent miniature pagodas and other tasty ornaments, made of wood and coloured paper; before each of these was a gaudily coloured round pillow, with a firework in the centre of it. When all

* A kind of Chinese play.

was ready these pillows were brought out, one at a time, and the match being lit, it was placed on the ground and exploded, throwing up a small feathered arrow on which was marked its respective prize, and whoever caught it received the specified ornament; one arrow, however, might be considered a blank, as the party catching it had to provide a similar entertainment the following year. Though a vast concourse was assembled, only a particular class sought after these arrows.

Another great source of annoyance to the stranger in Macao arises from the watchmen, who perambulate the streets through the night, striking every minute a round and hollow piece of wood, thus announcing to the thieves their proximity, and destroying all hopes of sleep to the invalid.

In wandering through the streets of this city you cannot but remark the number of itinerant workmen and pedlars of all kinds. We may mention first the money-changer, seated behind a table with one or two drawers, and his bank consisting of piles of cash. Then, there is the perambulating blacksmith,

with his small portable forge, the bellows and anvil being slung at one end of a pole, while at the other is a basket containing coals, old iron, pan for the fire, &c. When called upon for his services he at once prepares his fire-place, in shape not unlike old Neptune's crown, then inserting the mouth-piece of his circular bellows at the corner he puffs away. The anvil is a small square piece of iron fixed on a block of wood, while the water requisite for his trade is contained in an earthen pot, which, when disengaged, is used to boil his dinner in. With these slight means he will turn a trifling job very neatly out of hand.

The ambulatory barber is also constantly on the move, with a small chest of drawers containing his razor, brush, soap, and a set of instruments for cleaning the ears. When occupied in his vocation, should he not be furnished with his own apparatus for heating water, he will get permission to boil it at the nearest blacksmith's forge or cook's fire, probably shaving the owner's crown for the boil. The Chinese razor is the most un-

sightly thing that can well be imagined,—simply a small piece of triangular iron, with a very thick back, opening and shutting into a round wooden handle, yet with this they will make a very clean shave.

To complete the picture, add cooks with their kitchens; pastrymen with their deep red boxes, filled with a great variety of sweetmeats; a migratory glass-mender, with his basket of tools and rivets, with which I have seen the shade of an argand lamp that was apparently shattered to pieces most neatly repaired. In short, to form a true idea of the scene, every trade and employment may be included.

In the square facing the senate house, a medical practitioner had, during my temporary sojourn at Macao, established himself, and dealt out medicines and charms of every description. He sate on a mat on the ground with his simples around, contained in papers neatly folded up, with several small jars and a store of pitch-plaisters; near him burnt a large bunch of joss-sticks; and scrolls of papers, setting forth the excellence of his art,

were strewed around. This worthy aspired not to a table, though by that means he would, in China, have risen a step in medical art. He rather preferred trusting to the witchery of his eloquence, and he had some grounds for this; for he quickly convinced his hearers of the power of his art, and soon boluses, powders, and pitch-plaisters became in great demand. The pills were the most unconscionable things of the kind I have ever seen, none of them being less than a boy's marble. Some of these empirics have a peculiar method of cupping: they use two wooden cylinders, which, after having some lighted paper burnt in them, are applied to the intended spot; and upon their removal after a short time two bumps or areolæ will be found formed, which are then punctured with needles, and the mouth applied to the spot to draw the blood. A few tchen or cash generally pay the doctor for his services.

Innumerable venders of fruit and vegetables are passing to and fro with their baskets slung on their long sticks, uttering the peculiar cry of their stock. The method of

carrying their baskets, and, indeed, every kind of burthen, seems peculiarly to be understood by the Chinese. Water, which is an article required to be brought to many houses in Macao, is always carried in this way, nor do they spill a drop out of the fullest buckets. The smallest children may be seen with their tiny baskets and miniature loads trudging steadily along. Should any difficulty arise from a difference in the weight of the baskets, the heaviest one is moved a little nearer the body, or should one basket become empty or be sold to a customer with its contents, the nearest stone is slung and attached to the vacant end of the stick.

The markets furnish many extraordinary delicacies, amongst which may be classed the hinder quarters of frogs; and when you have once got over the English aversion, and consider the little animals as fit for food, they will be found to make a remarkably delicate curry, the meat of which is much whiter than the flesh of the youngest chicken. These frogs, or field-hens, as they are called by the Chinese, are regularly fished

for. The angler being furnished with a rod and line, attaches to the latter a young frog, which, being bobbed about in the paddy-fields, is quickly seized upon by his larger brethren, who, by thus giving way to their propensities of cannibalism, are soon lodged in the baskets of their catchers, in their turn to furnish a meal for a more powerful biped.

The greatest nuisance of all in Macao is the number of beggars that infest the streets, where the most horrible objects of deformity are constantly to be met. Lisbon is the only city in which I have ever seen anything to be compared with it. One poor creature used to drag himself along on all fours, and his whining cry for alms might be heard for hundreds of yards off, as he went his daily rounds. The Chinese beggars possess the curious privilege of entering any shop, and there making a continued noise with a powerful rattle; and this he continues until the shopman, worn out by the noise, gives him money,—a single tchen or cash is sufficient. In this trial of noise *versus* till, I need hardly say the former is generally successful, more

particularly so if any purchasers are in the shop. I recollect, in one case, seeing the shopman wear out the patience of the noisy applicant; perfect expression of resignation was assumed during the infliction, but not the smallest attempt was made by the shopman to remove the sturdy beggar from his post; he at length, without uttering a word, walked off to inflict his horrid din on some less iron-nerved individual.

The conjurors and jugglers of China are exceedingly skilful, and I have seen many wonderful feats of legerdemain performed by them; but were I to endeavour to describe them I should never get the Modeste out of the Typa. Her long sojourn at this health-giving anchorage had quite renovated the crew. The ship had been painted, and, after much scrubbing, all symptoms of the river-mud were removed. None but those who have been for months in these muddy waters can fully appreciate the pleasure of once more seeing the fine clear blue of the sea.

Captain Sir H. Le Fleming Senhouse, K.C.H., expired at Hong Kong, on the 13th

of June, from a fever contracted during his arduous duties on the heights of Canton. His remains were interred at Macao on the 17th, with all due military honours. A fund was subsequently raised amongst the officers of the army and navy, and a handsome monument erected therewith to the memory of this distinguished officer.

On the 18th of June, Sir Gordon Bremer returned from Bengal in the Queen steamer, and reinforcements were daily expected. On the 22nd, it was notified that Sir Gordon was appointed from England joint plenipotentiary. A series of charges were forwarded by Yukeen, lieutenant-governor of Keängsoo, against Keshen; and a proclamation at the same time was issued, offering rewards for the heads of our high officers*. Lungwan, one of the imperial commissioners, died about the end of the month; his death being attributed to his excesses.

The time at length arrived when the seamen and troops, under the goodness of Providence, had sufficiently recovered to

* See Appendix M.

render them fit for undertaking the contemplated movement to the northward; and the Modeste, on the 20th of July, quitted her anchorage in the Typa, on her passage to Hong Kong. The convalescent still remaining at the hospital, we brought up in Macao roads for the purpose of embarking them. The Louisa cutter sailed for Hong Kong, with the plenipotentiaries and their suites, accompanied by the Young Hebe, with a number of officers who had been on leave at Macao.

From the late appearance of the weather, which, for some days previous to our quitting the Typa, had been unsettled, with occasional very heavy squalls, many of the inhabitants had for some days prognosticated a typhoon. This day, however, was ushered in with a moderate breeze, which towards noon fell to a perfect calm, the whole surface of the river being as smooth as glass, with an intense, I may say red hot, sultriness in the atmosphere, which betokened a violent convulsion of the elements as about to take place. A light air in the evening

allowed of our moving a short way out of the roads. As the sun set, there was a large segment of a bright red circle arising in the north, and by its unnatural glare indicated the approaching storm. At dusk, after the wind had blown in eddies, with tremendously heavy rain, and most awful lightning, even the little breeze that had been felt in the afternoon wholly dropped; when the ship was anchored, and preparation made for the coming tempest.

About 8 P. M., the wind began to rise, and continued increasing through the night with occasional heavy squalls. By 8 A. M. of the 21st, a typhoon was raging in all its majestic fury; tremendous foaming billows being blown in one continuous sheet over the ship, which, with two anchors a-head, was, under these circumstances, riding remarkably easy. It was impossible to see five yards before you in any one direction, and frequently the fore-castle could not be discerned from the quarter-deck. About 9, the jib-boom was washed away; and we became seriously alarmed for the safety of the main-mast,

which bent like a bow. By noon, the heart of the gale was broken; and though it still continued to blow with great violence, all anxiety for the safety of the ship ceased. The barometer had fallen during the gale as low as 28·80. This typhoon commenced at N.N.W., and veered round to the eastward, ending at S.E.

The 22nd was employed in getting up topmasts, &c., and replacing our jib-boom. The Young Hebe passed us in the afternoon, on her way to Macao, under jury-masts: she had anchored on the evening of the 20th, under Lantao, when driving down on the Island of Chung-chow, it was found necessary to cut away her masts, being within a few yards of the shore. She had been by the veering of the gale fairly blown round this island, the under tow keeping her stern clear of the rocks. In the Typa there was scarcely a merchant-ship that was not wrecked or dismasted.

On the 23rd we weighed; and on the 24th, when entering the Lamma channel, fell in with H.M.S. Pylades, in search of the

Louisa cutter, for whose safety the greatest anxiety prevailed, nothing having been heard of her since the commencement of the gale. The following brief sketch, extracted from a most interesting account of her fate, edited by Mr. Morgan (Sir Gordon Bremer's secretary), is all that I have space for in these volumes.

The cutter in reaching Hong Kong had, from carrying away her main-boom, and the increasing wind, been obliged to anchor between Achow and Cheekow, having a reef of rocks astern. At about 10 in the morning of the 20th, she had drawn so near the shore, that it became requisite to slip, and a small part of the sail was shown to scud under. In doing this, Mr. Owen, second master, was knocked overboard; when a tremendous sea at the same moment washing everything off the deck, and a second unshipping the tiller, the fate of all appeared to be sealed. At this time the vessel was within twenty yards of the boiling surf, when by the mercy of Providence they succeeded in re-shipping the tiller; which being put hard-

a-port, the gallant little craft weathered the end of the island with the surf breaking over her. There was nothing left but to run for it. Poor Owen was seen to grasp a hen-coop, but no earthly aid could be given him.

Scarcely was she freed from this imminent danger when breakers a-head were reported, and the land again appeared towering a hundred feet above this tiny vessel; while the roaring of the sea, as it broke upon the precipitous wall of granite, was heard above the fearful noise of the raging tempest. The voice of Captain Elliot, who was standing forward, holding on by the fore-rigging, to con the vessel, was now heard through the din, shouting in quick succession "Hard a-port!" "Hard a-starboard!" and the tempest swept down with concentrated violence, throwing the little bark nearly on her beam-ends, but she presently righted. For about 300 yards, they were driven along this frightful coast, expecting every moment to be their last.

Having cleared this awful danger, it became apparent from the long following sea,

that they were clear of the islands. Hope began to dawn: the water was getting discoloured, and it was found they were in seven fathoms. The gale had a little moderated, and the course steered would carry them to Montanha, where they hoped to find shelter in some of the creeks, which were numerous about that part of the coast.

Suddenly high land a-head was reported. The tempest had again commenced howling and screaming through the rigging, eager for its prey, while the surf once more roared within 150 yards of the devoted vessel. Still she struggled on. An opening in the land was seen through the haze, and at once pronounced by Captain Elliot to be a creek; but to reach it seemed impossible, as the sea kept sweeping them towards the rocks; on touching which the vessel would in a moment have been in a thousand atoms. The cutter was covered in the spray; a mighty blast rent the sails in twain; "Hard a-port!" was the order given; and, by the goodness of Providence, this second imminent peril was past. They were thus under compara-

tive shelter, but drawing fast on the land. The remaining anchor was now let go: it momentarily checked her. An overwhelming wave nearly swamped the vessel. As the cable flew out, she neared, and struck within fifteen or twenty yards of the precipitous coast. The next sea threw her up, and bilged her on the rocks.

By great exertion, the whole of the shipwrecked party, twenty in number, succeeded in getting on a rock, free from all danger of the tempest. About half-past five, by the ebbing of the tide, a visit to the wreck became practicable, and a small quantity of clothing and provisions were saved, including eight bottles of gin. A party which ascended the hills reported that not a vestige of a house could be seen; they, therefore, endeavoured to make themselves as comfortable as they could for the night. Having found in the precipice a fissure, through which a small mountain stream ran, in this they placed stones to fill it. A tarpauline saved from the wreck was then strapped across the entrance to this cavern, protecting it from the

still raging typhoon. As many as it would contain, after wringing their clothes, sat down in it, and were covered with a large blanket. The remainder, rolling themselves up in others, laid down, exposed to the wind and rain, the latter of which descended in torrents through the night. On the morning of the 22nd, the only remains of the Louisa that held together was her taffrel jammed between two rocks; near the wreck was a sandy beach, strewed with fragments of numerous vessels; and the bodies of many drowned Chinese were amongst the rocks dreadfully lacerated.

To the great joy of all hands, two Chinese now made their appearance, and one of them was immediately recognised as a Macao boatman. He was at once offered a thousand dollars, if he could procure a fishing-boat to take them thither, which he at once agreed to do. The party shouldering the provisions they had saved, and putting on as many clothes as they could, accompanied their guide in single file over two hills, and as they came to the top of a third,

a creek was opened to their view, with an extensive village on the banks. The moment they were seen, the women and children ran away screaming "Fanqui! Fanqui!" while the men, armed with bill-hooks, rushed up the path in hundreds, to meet these supposed marauders; the guide soon explained to his countrymen how matters stood. About sixty then passed on towards the wreck, while others employed themselves in stripping the party of all the clothing and articles they had, just leaving a sufficiency for common decency. In taking these clothes the commodore was knocked down by them, and Mr. Morgan received a violent blow, for not complying with their demands as quickly as they wished.

Entering a shed, their guide Mingfong gave them a meal of rice and salt fish, but stated that the wind was too high to take them then to Macao. Captain Elliot now increased the reward to two thousand dollars, if they conveyed them to Macao the moment the wind moderated; and there being no mandarins in the place, the party had no

fear of a trip to Pekin. The plunderers through the day paid them frequent visits, to ascertain the use of many of the things they had robbed them of. The bodies of three Chinese had been found by them near the spot where the remnants of the poor Louisa lay. This circumstance caused much excitement; and it was found hard to convince them, that they had not been murdered by the Louisa's crew. The discovery of the cutter's arms was another subject on which they were very violent.

The commodore's black servant Joe puzzled them a good deal as to his sex; being a Gentoo, his long hair was twisted up behind, and his ears decorated with rings, of which he was quickly despoiled.

The wind having moderated a good deal, it was finally arranged, that at daylight on the 23rd, two boats should be furnished them, for which their owners were to receive one hundred dollars each, and a ransom was to be paid of three thousand dollars for the party. At daylight they were all ready, and after a little delay the two boats made

their appearance; but the owners now advanced the price of their hire to one hundred and fifty dollars, which was no sooner agreed to than the rascals increased it to two hundred, when Mingfong interfered, and abused his countrymen most lustily for their rapacity. At length all was arranged, and the Commodore, Captain Elliot, Mr. Morgan, and a servant took their departure for Macao, the rest of the crew remaining as hostages for the payment of the ransom money. In the boats they were compelled to lie down, and be covered over with mats; and most fortunate was it that this was done, for about 2 P. M. a mandarin boat passed them, questioning the boatmen as to the number of wrecks along the coast, little dreaming what a prize was close by them,—the two British plenipotentiaries.

Nearing Macao, a lurcher was seen working to windward, and the boats gave way to get alongside, when, on approaching her, the Portuguese and Lascars were found drawn up under arms. They had taken them for Ladrones; but the moment they discovered

who they were, welcomed them most heartily on board. The lurcher was soon anchored in the inner harbour, and the party landed at the fort. As soon as the officer on guard learnt the rank of the parties, he could hardly be prevented turning out the guard for Sir Gordon, who certainly did not appear very fit for the honour, being clothed in an old blue seaman's frock, white trousers, *i. e.* as white as they could be, having been worn for four such perilous days, and a low crowned hat. A vessel was immediately dispatched for the remainder of the crew, who were at the island of Ty-loo, on which the cutter had been wrecked. They landed safely at Macao on the 25th. The Modeste arrived at Hong Kong on the 24th.

The effects of the typhoon had been most awful at this anchorage. The sea, which was usually so still, was then lashed into fury, and madly carried on the land far beyond its usual limits. The James Laing and Prince George dragged their anchors, and were totally lost on the island, at the west end of the bay; the Snarley-yow and Black Joke shar-

ing a similar fate outside. Two transports, a brig, a schooner, and most of the captured junks brought from Canton were on shore on Hong Kong, in a spot usually not knee-deep. Numerous vessels, driving about in all directions, were dismasted, many totally so; among which were H. M. S. Sulphur, Royalist, and Algerine, the latter having been obliged to cut away her mast, when nearly touching the shore, towards which she had been driven.

On the land the houses were blown down and unroofed in every quarter, the inhabitants were calling in vain for the aid of their gods; and the sepoys of the 37th Madras N.I., the greater part of whom were in hospitals, had the buildings blown down upon them. Providentially, only one man was killed. The shore was strewed with fragments of boats, while the mangled and lacerated bodies of those that once formed their crews might be seen in every direction—"truly was it a piteous sight!"

The escape of H. M. S. Starling is deserving of particular notice, having been driven

towards Mah-wan, on which, had she touched, all hands must have perished; but the veering of the wind favouring the measure, Lieutenant Kellet directed the cable to be slipped; and although unable to see any distance a-head, he shaped a course for the Cap-sing-moon channel, the entrance to which he fortunately made, and ran through. Keeping the main shore on board, the little vessel passed Toong-koo, and then altered her course for going up the river, the crew being employed in bending the cable to the only anchor on board, and that a boat's; two guns were also lashed to the cable. When off Fan-sy-ak, the Starling was brought up with this contrivance, by which she continued to ride until the gale subsided. When passing through the Cap-sing-moon passage several Chinamen on a wreck drifted by: this was no sooner perceived than the vessel was rounded to, her boat hoisted out amidst the raging storm, and these poor creatures rescued from a watery grave.

The loss of life amongst the Chinese was most awful, the whole coast being strewed

with stranded vessels; the Good Success, which arrived at Macao immediately after the gale, had picked up a man on a piece of wreck, who proved to be a seaman of the schooner Rose, that had foundered with every soul on boad. She also saved forty-six of the natives from a dismasted and sinking junk.

On the 26th, it again blew a furious typhoon, but it was happily unattended by any other accidents to our shipping, though the barometer on board the Modeste fell to 28·50.

The Cruizer, which was off the Ladrones, had on its approach run out to sea, on her return she fell in with the section of a junk, one of the compartments before described, and from it rescued ten men, five of whom were on the outside and the others below; by their account they had been three days in this state.

Before proceeding to the northward I will attempt a short topographical account of Hong Kong, a British settlement that promises to rise rapidly in importance. This island, ceded to us by Keshen, as before stated, is about thirty-five miles east-north-

east of Macao, and is about eight miles long and five broad. The first aspect of this island is forbidding; its rocky sides and mountainous elevations giving little promise of successful cultivation, but as the explorer rambles on he will find many rich and fertile spots. On the south side of the island the villages are tolerably numerous, that of Chek-choo containing about one thousand inhabitants. The whole population at the time of our first possession could not amount to more than three thousand, though, at the present moment, 1842, it is little under fifteen thousand. The inhabitants appear industrious and are easily managed. Their former government consisted of a mandarin and a few soldiers, but they changed their rulers without evincing any symptoms of dissatisfaction, such is the general apathy of the Chinese character.

The bay of Hong Kong is a remarkably fine anchorage, situated between the north-western end of the island and the main-land. The usual entrance to this bay is from the southward through the Lamma Channel; but

there is also a narrow and deep passage round the east end of Hong Kong passing close to Cowloon, while the Çap-sing-moon passage enters it from the westward. The peninsula of Cowloon forms the eastern end of the bay and is opposite to the centre of the island, from which it is distant about half a mile. This peninsula, with two forts, which were dismantled, was by the terms of the treaty to have been neutral ground; on the breach of faith of the Chinese it was seized by right of conquest, a garrison being kept in Fort Victoria, where many commissariat and other stores were deposited.

The site for the new or British town is on the south side of this bay and north side of the island. A good road was quickly made along the sea-face, and a gaol and court-house, &c., have been erected, while the sale of the town lands have given an opportunity to the merchants to erect their store-houses. An extensive town soon quickly sprung up, and though several times destroyed by fire, a few days sufficed for it to arise from its ashes, the native artisans

flocking to a spot that promises them so much employment.

The principal part of the town must necessarily stand on the side of the hill, but I do not see it will be of any consequence, as a sufficiency of sea-frontage will be found for the store-houses. A good road now connects this fort with Ty-tam on the south side of the island, and where a very deep bay is formed, but too open and shallow to be adapted as a place of trade, yet from the fine sea-breeze that constantly sweeps its shores it will no doubt, ere long, become a favourite residence with the British merchants, and marine villas spring up in every direction. Good water may be obtained in almost any part of this island, and the streams discharging themselves into the sea render the procuring of it easy.

On the 7th of June a proclamation appeared from Captain Elliot, declaring Hong Kong a free port; and, about the same time, Mr. Johnston, the second superintendent, was appointed acting governor, with an establishment of magistrates, harbour-master,

clerks, &c. About the 23rd of June a Parsee gentleman, Herjeebhoy Rustomjee, Esq., in a most liberal manner presented twelve thousand dollars for the purpose of erecting an hospital for foreign seamen at Hong Kong, or any other British settlement in China.

It became known in July that Sir Henry Pottinger, Bart., was appointed sole plenipotentiary, and Rear-Admiral Sir William Parker, K. C. B., Commander-in-chief, the movement to the northward would therefore have been deferred until their arrival, which was daily expected, had it not already been so by the typhoon, the injuries done to the ships by it requiring some time to repair. About 8 at night on the 10th of August the lights of a steamer entering the bay was seen by the fleet, and soon proved to be those of the Sesostris having Sir William Parker on board. The plenipotentiary had landed at Macao. The passage from England to China by the overland route had been performed by them in the astonishing short time of sixty-seven days. The mail arrived at the same

time, and the hearts of all were made glad by the receipt of volumes of letters from old England; several officers were promoted from home, myself amongst the number. This intelligence was communicated to us by a handsome letter from the secretary of the first lord, intimating that we had been thus rewarded for our services on the coast of China.

Upon this news vigour was infused into every movement. The expedition to the north was instantly decided on, and the equipment of the damaged transports rapidly forwarded. Major Malcolm, secretary to Sir Henry Pottinger, proceeded in the Nemesis to Canton, to notify to the authorities his appointment as the new plenipotentiary. The prefect who had acted so prominent a part in negotiations, came post haste to have an interview with Sir Henry, but was received by Major Malcolm and informed that his rank was not sufficiently high to admit of such taking place; with ever-ready Chinese falsehood he passed it off by saying he had come to chin-chin Elliot before he went away.

On the 17th, being myself, through promotion superseded, Lieutenant Birch joined the Modeste, who, by the subsequent advancement of Lieutenant Shute, has become first Lieutenant. There being no ship for me to be appointed to, and my wound being still very annoying, I took my passage in a vessel for England, but stayed by the squadron till they were well in the Lamma Channel, when Sir Gordon Bremer kindly giving me a passage in the Atalanta, I proceeded with him to Macao. While I rejoiced in my promotion, I grieved at parting with my old shipmates, whom I had anxiously hoped I should have had the honour of commanding in their future exploits. The after-proceedings must belong to another Chapter, and be considered in the light of a postscript.

CHAPTER VII.

CAPTURE OF AMOY, CHUSAN, & NING-PO.

Sir HenryPotti nger's notice—Plenipotentiary joins the Expedition—Fleet quit Hong Kong—Names and Number of Force—Arrival at Amoy—Officer and Flag of Truce—Answer—Proceed to the Attack—Kò-long-soo—Troops landed—Description of Battery—Mandarins commit Suicide—Citadel—Infanticide—Yen Pihtow—Sail from Amoy—Nemesis at Sheipo—Phlegethon at Keeto-point—Reconnoissance of Chusan—Modeste and Squadron—Attack and capture of Ting-hai—Bravery of Keo—Notices of Plenipotentiary—Squadron proceeds to Chin-hai—Plan of Attack—Ships proceed—Assault of the Citadel—City captured—Troops landed—Good Dispositions of the General—Total Rout of the Chinese—General stops the Carnage—Suicide—Melancholy Effects of War—Brass Guns—Foundry—Advance on Ning-po—Troops march in—Admiral's Order—Phlegethon proceeds up the River—Captain Anstruther at his old Quarters—Proceedings at Canton—Ditto at Amoy—Expedition to Yuyaun, Tsekee, and Funghwa—Chinese attack Ning-po and Chin-hai—Their Defeat—Fate of Fire-rafts—Nemesis at Tai-shan—General Yu-poo-yun driven back—Battle of Tsekee—Sir Hugh Gough's Despatch—Attempt to burn the Ships at Ting-hai—Destruction of the Rafts—Concluding Remarks.

That happy sun, said he, will arise again,
Who twice victorious did our navy see:
And I alone must view him rise in vain,
Without one ray of all his star for me.—DRYDEN.

SIR HENRY POTTINGER'S arrival was warmly hailed by all the British residents

at Macao; and on the 12th of August he issued the following notice:—

"In taking charge of the offices of her majesty's sole plenipotentiary, minister extraordinary, and chief superintendent of trade in China, Sir Henry Pottinger deems it requisite and proper to publicly notify, that he enters on his important functions with the most anxious desire to consult the wishes, and to promote the prosperity and well-being, as well as to provide for and secure the safety of all her majesty's subjects, and other foreigners, so far as the concerns of the latter can be affected by his proceedings, at this time residing in any part of the dominions of the emperor of China; and that he will be ready and happy, at all times and under all circumstances, to give his best attention to any question that may be submitted to him. At the same time it becomes his first duty to distinctly intimate, for general and individual information, that it is his intention to devote his undivided energies and thoughts to the primary object of securing

a speedy and satisfactory close of the war; and that he therefore can allow no consideration, connected with mercantile pursuits, and other interests, to interfere with the strong measures which he may find it necessary to authorize and adopt towards the government and subjects of China, with a view to compelling an honourable and lasting peace.

"Sir Henry Pottinger is conscious, that among the persons to whom this notification is addressed, there are few individuals who are not as well qualified as himself, to form a correct estimate of the reliance to be placed on the agreement and promises of the provincial government of Canton. He has intimated to that government, that he is willing for the present to respect the existing truce, but that the slightest infraction of its terms will lead to an instant renewal of actual hostilities in this province; and it is accordingly to be borne in mind that such an event is not only highly probable, from the well understood perfidy and bad faith of the provincial

officers themselves, but also because they may be compelled, at any moment, by orders from the imperial cabinet, to set aside and disavow their own acts. With these views and sentiments, it only remains for Sir Henry Pottinger to warn her majesty's subjects, and all other foreigners, against putting themselves or their property in the power of the Chinese authorities, during the present anomalous and unsettled state of our relations with the emperor; and to declare, that if they did so, it would be clearly understood to be at their own risk and peril.

"Sir Henry Pottinger avails himself of this opportunity to announce, that the arrangements which have been made by his predecessor, connected with the island of Hong Kong, will remain in force until the pleasure of her majesty, regarding that island and those arrangements shall be received. And on this point, Sir Henry Pottinger further desires to call the attention of all concerned, to the public notice issued by her majesty's plenipotentiary, on the 10th of June last.

"Dated at Macao, on the 12th day of August, 1841.

(Signed) "HENRY POTTINGER,
"*Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary.*"

Consultations took place between Sir Henry and the naval and military commanders-in-chief; and the Queen steamer was appointed to convey her majesty's plenipotentiary, as he would accompany the expedition that was immediately to proceed to the northward.

Early on the morning of the 21st of August, the Wellesley, towed by the Atalanta, proceeded to the Lamma channel, where she was anchored to await the rest of the squadron, a dead calm preventing them from moving. The steamer immediately returned to the bay for the Blenheim.

About noon, the Queen steamer arrived from Macao, with Sir Henry Pottinger and suite, who was desirous of seeing the island; and he had also to make various arrangements with the commandant, Major-General Burrell, and the acting governor,

Mr. Johnston, as to the defences and regulations of this rising place. Sir Henry, it was understood, was much pleased with the appearance and prospects of the new colony.

Shortly after noon, a light breeze sprung up, and the vessels began to move out of the bay, and by dark had all anchored round the flag-ship, with the exception of her majesty's ship Modeste, and one of the transports. The former having remained to complete the watering of the latter.

Want of wind again prevented a very early move on the 22nd; but they at length got fairly into the Lamma channel. A piratical vessel was now seen plundering a junk, and the Phlegethon was immediately dispatched to capture her, in which she succeeded, and brought her down to the Wellesley. She was then transferred to the Atalanta to be taken to Macao. The crew had escaped in a small boat to a neighbouring island on the Phlegethon's approach.

About 4 o'clock P.M., the Queen joined

from Hong Kong, and the Nemesis was seen approaching through the eastern channel.

It was a most beautiful sight to see these splendid ships, as they were getting into their different divisions. The transports being principally country ships*, were remarkably fine vessels. The appearance of the weather prognosticated a good passage to Amoy.

At 9 P.M., the Atalanta, with Commodore Sir Gordon Bremer's broad pennant flying, parted company from the fleet, which consisted of the following vessels, in three divisions, led by the Bentinck surveying vessel, commander Richard Collinson:—

Wellesley	74	Rear-admiral Sir William Parker K.C.B., commander-in-chief, &c. Captain Thomas Maitland, C.B.
Blenheim	74	Captain Sir Thomas Herbert, K.C.B.
Blonde	42	Captain Thomas Bourchier, C.B.
Druid	44	Captain Henry Smith, C.B.
Modeste	18	Captain Harry Eyres, C.B.
Pylades	18	Captain Talavera V. Anson.
Cruizer	16	Captain Henry W. Giffard.
Columbine	16	Captain Thomas J. Clarke.

* A term applied to all vessels belonging to ports in our Indian possessions.

Algerine . 10 Commander Thomas H. Mason.
Rattlesnake T.S. Mr. James Sprent, master, R.N.
Sesostris . } Steamers. { Captain Ormsby, H.E.C.S.
Phlegethon } Steamers. { Lieutenant James J. Mc Clerverty, R.N.
Nemesis . } Steamers. { Lieutenant William H. Hall, R.N.
Queen . . } Steamers. { Mr. Warden, H.E.C.S.
Marion, transport, with Lieutenant-general Sir Hugh Gough and staff.

In addition to the above were fifteen transports, with her majesty's 18th, 26th, and 55th regiments, a wing of the 49th, and Madras rifles, the guns, engineers, and artillery; besides which were six transports, carrying provisions for the force, and coals for the steamers.

The force left at Hong Kong and in the river, under Captain Nias, C.B., consisted of the

Herald . . 26 Captain Joseph Nias, C.B.
Alligator . 26 Captain Samuel P. Pritchard.
Sulphur . 8 Captain Edward Belcher, C.B.
Hyacinth . 18 Commander George Goldsmith.
Starling . 8 Commander Henry Kellett.
Royalist . 10 Commander Peter B. Stewart.
Young Hebe.
Houghly, steamer.

A wing of the 49th, with the 37th Madras native infantry, and Bengal volun-

teers, were also quartered on the Island of Hong Kong.

This second northern expedition arrived off Amoy on the evening of the 25th, and stood in towards the harbour, anchoring about dark. The batteries on Que-moy Island fired a few rounds at the ships, which were returned by the Modeste; but as her shot fell short she discontinued firing.

Early the following morning an officer of low rank, with a flag of truce flying in his boat, came off, with a message from the mandarins, to know what so large a force wanted in the inner waters; and if it was not for trade they were to loose sails, and go away immediately, "ere the celestial wrath should be kindled against them."

To this message the following answer was returned:—

"*On board H.M.S. Wellesley, off Amoy, August* 26, 1841.

"To His Excellency the Admiral commanding in chief of the Naval Forces of the Province of Fokien.

"The undersigned, Sir Henry Pottinger,

Bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary; Sir William Parker, commanding in chief the naval forces; and Sir Hugh Gough, commanding in chief the land forces of the British nation in these parts.

"There being certain differences subsisting between the two nations of Great Britain and China, which have not been cleared up, the undersigned plenipotentiary, and the commanders-in-chief, have received the instructions of their sovereign, that unless these be completely removed, and secure arrangements made, by accession to the demands last year presented at Tientsin, they shall regard it as their duty to resort to hostile measures for the enforcement of their demands. But the undersigned plenipotentiary and commanders-in-chief, moved by compassionate feelings, are averse to causing the death of so many officers and soldiers as must perish, and urgently request the admiral commanding in chief in this province forthwith to deliver the town, and all the fortifications of Amoy, into the hands of the British

forces, to be held for the present by them. Upon his so doing, all the officers and troops therein will be allowed to retire, with their personal arms and baggage, and the people shall receive no hurt; and whenever these difficulties shall be settled, and the demands of Great Britain fully granted, the whole shall be restored to the hands of the Chinese.

"If these terms be acceded to, let a white flag be displayed from the fortifications.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER,
Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary.
WILLIAM PARKER,
Rear-Admiral.
HUGH GOUGH,
Major-general."

At a very early hour, on the morning of the 26th of August, the plenipotentiary and commander-in-chief embarked on board the Phlegethon to reconnoitre the defences, which were found strengthened by every means that art could devise. The prin-

cipal work was a battery, from eleven to twelve hundred yards in length, and situated on the south-western side of Amoy. This battery mounted ninety heavy guns. To the southward and eastward of this were several detached and smaller works, extending to Sandy Point; while to the westward of it, on Red Point, was another very heavy fort of forty-two guns. On the Island of Ko-long-soo, which is the key to Amoy, and immediately opposite to these fortifications, were some powerful batteries, mounting in all seventy-six guns, which the Chinese were busily strengthening with sand-bag batteries. On the Island of Cau-soo, and raking the passage, was another fort; while several were on the north shore, fronting the river, or inner harbour, Huan-tong-san. The whole was found to be a remarkably strong position. During the reconnoitring, a few shots were exchanged between the steamer and batteries.

The morning had been intensely hot without a breath of wind, but was succeeded in the afternoon by a pleasant sea

breeze, when the squadron weighed, and stood in to its work of destruction. The Modeste had the honour to lead, followed closely by the Blonde and Druid, which ships were to engage the batteries on Ko-long-soo, and at the entrance of the harbour. The line-of-battle ships, with the Sesostris, Queen, and Bentinck, were to attack the long batteries; the Nemesis and Phlegethon, filled with troops, and covered by the remaining ships, were to keep ready for disembarking them when ordered.

It was about 1 P. M., when the force weighed, the port division leading in, and exchanging a few broadsides, as they passed, with some batteries on the islands of To-a-ta, Sio-ta, and Che-soo, and then proceeded on to silence Ko-long-soo*, to

* The Island of Ko-long-soo is thus described in a letter from an officer of the force, published in the *Calcutta Courier*, November 24, 1841:—

"The Island of Ko-long-soo is of an irregular oval form, stretching east and west, or nearly in such direction; it is about two miles long, and twice that distance in circumference. It consists of a mass of granite,

the batteries of which they approached within pistol-shot. The Blonde grounded, but fortunately broadside on to the forts, when, to use the words of one of the officers of the Modeste, they went at it "hammer and tongs." After this had continued for a short time, the marines* under Captain Ellis, of that distinguished corps, were landed, and were speedily followed by a detachment of the gallant 26th, under

which protrudes to a great height in several places in the form of immense rounded blocks. Among the rocks, under their shelter, were discovered a number of stone jars, with covers luted on. These jars contained perfect human skeletons disarticulated, each bone carefully packed, and numbered or marked with red paint. The island is naturally barren, but most excellent water abounds at a few feet from the surface,—a circumstance which Chinese industry has taken advantage of in every situation at all suited for any kind of cultivation. The sweet potato, and a sort of dhall, are the principal products. In the villages, of which there are five, two of them large, trees are to be seen, preserved apparently for the shade which they afford. The guava flourishes in the gardens, and the vine, trained over trellis, is occasionally met with."

* The marines of the Wellesley, Blenheim, Blonde, Druid, and Modeste.

Major Johnston; on seeing which, numbers of the Chinese fled, while others of "the robust and brave" came down from the fort, spitting at, and picking up stones to pelt their attackers with. A volley soon convinced them of the folly of their proceedings, when they bolted after their less daring brethren. The British colours were soon waving over their position.

The Modeste then weighed and ran into the inner harbour, where she engaged five or six batteries, speedily driving the men from their guns. Twenty-six deserted war-junks were in the harbour; one a two decker, mounting thirty-two guns. In all there were a hundred and twenty-eight guns in these vessels. The Algerine quickly followed the Modeste into the inner harbour, as did the Blonde immediately she floated.

During this time the Wellesley and Blenheim, led by the Bentinck, to give the soundings, stood within four hundred yards of the long battery, anchoring by the stern, about the centre of it. The Sesos-

tris and Queen had been for some time sustaining the fire of this heavy work. At this point the Tartars stood remarkably well, nor were the forts silenced until about 4 P. M. The troops from the iron steamers landed in the neighbourhood of Lam-po-to, and took them in rear, when several of the garrison were bayonetted at their guns. A party of seamen and marines from the ships were landed, under the command of Commander Fletcher*, immediately abreast of their ships; and as soon as they formed, charged right up to, and entered the fort by the embrasures, following their flying foes through the suburb into an open sandy spot, where the latter attempted a slight resistance, but were quickly again compelled to fly, making for a confined pass in the hills,

The following officers accompanied Captain Fletcher: — Lieutenant Carmichael, R.N.; Lieutenant White, R.M.; mates, Lord A. W. Beauclerk, S. S. L. Crofton, L. G. Halsted, and W. F. F. Jackson, midshipman, of the Wellesley. From the Blenheim, Captain Whitcomb, R.M.; mates, R. C. Revern, and T. A. St. Leger.

which separated the city from the suburbs. Towards this point, along a narrow causeway, a large body of the enemy, led by mounted mandarins, was seen retreating, closely followed by the general and his troops. The marines and seamen were now placed to flank this causeway, when they opened a cross fire, by which three of the mandarins fell, and about thirty of their men, and the others broke up and fled in all directions. All the positions being carried, the troops were bivouacked for the night on the heights between the chief city and suburbs.

The Pylades, Cruizer and Columbine were not idle during the time, as they engaged and silenced the batteries in the neighbourhood of the spot at which the troops landed; and having completed that duty, they took up stations astern of the line-of-battle ships, and in front of the long sea wall.

The Phlegethon had a narrow escape from being most roughly handled, by coming suddenly and within exact range

of a heavy masked battery, which immediately opened fire. The light draught of the steamer admitted of her running close into the shore, when Lieutenant Mc Clerverty immediately landed with his men, and stormed the battery in the most spirited manner.

The loss on the side of the Chinese was very great: that of the British naval force amounted to one killed and seven wounded* I regret, from want of information, I cannot state that of the troops; but I believe it was very slight.

The wall of the long battery, which from the sea had appeared a common wall strengthened with sand-bags, proved on examination to be a most masterly piece of masonry. It was a high, strong, thick wall, composed of huge blocks of granite, with small low gun-ports, having a thick bank of earth between each of them, as high

* Blenheim, 1 killed. Wellesley, wounded, Mr. S. S. L. Crofton, mate, severely; 2 men severely, 1 since dead. Modeste, wounded, 1 slightly. Bentinck, wounded, 1 dangerously. Phlegethon, wounded, W. H. Ryves, acting lieutenant. Nemesis, wounded, 1 slightly.

as the wall. Mud was laid on over each gun port, so as to prevent the shot from striking off splinters from the stones, which would have rendered it impossible for the cannoniers to stand to their guns. The shot of the ships had taken but little effect on the wall; their utmost penetration did not exceed sixteen inches; and from the way in which it was strengthened it is more than probable that the ships might have fired till doomsday without any material injury to the defenders of the works, whose standing to their guns, as they did, is thus easily accounted for.

The Tsungping, Keang Keyun, whose proper station was Que-moy, but who, in consequence of the absence of Tow Chin-pew, the naval Chinese commander-in-chief, had come from his own post to take the command, finding the day go against him, walked through one of the embrasures and drowned himself. His body was found the following day on the beach. Another high mandarin flying out of the fort, and being so closely pursued as to

render his escape impossible, drew a small sword and dexterously cut his throat.

Yen-Pihtow, the governor of the Fokien and Chekeang province, was in Amoy; and if he had waited a little longer must have witnessed the capture of its defences. In a subsequent memorial to the emperor, he asks for three millions of taëls for the use of the province, and names four more officers as having fallen at Amoy; three as being wounded, with many soldiers slain; and of Keang Keyun he asserts, that he fell into the water and was drowned. A Chinese corporal, who was found with his arm badly fractured by a round shot, was taken on board one of the ships, where he bore the necessary operation with the most stoical indifference. While a prisoner, he readily answered questions, but appeared to take no interest in all he saw around him, though most of the things in our ships must have been perfectly new to him.

During the heat of the bombardment, a Siamese junk, with a white flag at her

mast-head, stood into the harbour, apparently perfectly aware that she would not in any way be interfered with.

The city bore the same ill-built appearance so general throughout China. In it was the residence of the hoppo, or commissioner of customs, with a temporary residence for the governor. A foundling-hospital was also established at this place. The buildings of the public offices were the most extensive which had yet been seen in China; that of the sub-prefects, called Hachong, furnished quarters for the whole 55th regiment. The 18th regiment and staff were quartered in a labyrinth of buildings within the citadel, formerly the residence of the admiral of the station. There was also within the same place the residence of the vice-admiral of Formosa*.

Vast quantities of timber were found in the naval yard; and a cannon foundry was near the walls of the citadel. Bullion, to the amount of about 20,000 dollars,

* A titular guardian, and duke of the empire.

was secured; but the bulk of the sycee had been carried off. Immense magazines filled with all the munitions of war, were also stored up here; they were either removed or destroyed. The principal inhabitants had fled; and as no one remained with whom it was possible to treat, the destruction of the forts went rapidly on.

In a pond, and close to the foundling hospital, were found many bodies of infants sewed up in matting. Some, therefore, drew an inference from this, that infanticide existed to a great extent about Amoy; but may it not be reasonable to suppose that this pond was only the cemetery of the hospital. There is no question but that infanticide does exist in China, and that the father possesses by the laws of the country an unlimited right over the life of his offspring. Should he think, they will be happier in death than in life, he may take their lives without any fear of punishment from his earthly rulers. But I cannot think that infanticide is a crime of frequent occurrence in a country

where parental and filial affections are so strongly inculcated.

Yen-Pihtow, in a memorial to the emperor, gives rather a different version of the capture of Amoy. He states, that on the morning of the 26th he sent off a messenger, Chin, a linguist, to ascertain what the barbarians wanted; that when he got on board the barbarian vessel, Chin had an interview with three chiefs, falsely styling themselves high officers, who stated to him that unless their demands, made last year at Tientsin, were immediate granted they would attack Amoy. "Hearing this," he added, "how could I be otherwise than indignant with rage? I immediately led the celestial troops against them; attacked and sunk one steamer and five ships of war, killing of the rebellious barbarians an incalculable number. But most extraordinary was it, the more our troops killed, the more they appeared to be, therefore were we obliged to retreat, saving the seals of my office, the buildings of which had been set on fire by

the rebels. More than one hundred villages are banded together, and ten thousand warriors are waiting but for the means (*i. e.*, money and arms) to rush on these barbarians and drive them into the sea."

On the 5th of September the force weighed, and made sail for Chusan, leaving her majesty's ships Druid, Pylades, Algerine, and three transports, with five hundred troops to garrison Ko-long-soo, which completely commanded Amoy. In case of separation, the Buffalo's Nose was appointed as the first rendezvous.

After the fleet had cleared the Formosa channel, the wind shifted to the northward and eastward; and it was evident that the north-east monsoon had set in, and at times it blew with great violence, dispersing the squadron, many of which stood in, and anchored under the lee of the island that extends along this whole coast. By these means the slowest or worst sailing ships succeeded in arriving at their destination.

The Nemesis on her passage obtained a

pilot from a fishing-boat, and entered the harbour of Sheipoo, the entrance of which was found extremely narrow, commanded by a battery of several guns; but the tide soon swept her clear of its fire, when she was immediately exposed to a cannonade from a second fort. The Nemesis being secured, head and stern, to some neighbouring junks, opened a fire of round and grape, which in about ten minutes drove the Chinese from their defences. Lieutenant Hall then landed and spiked four guns, two of which were very heavy brass ones.

This duty being finished, a search for fire-wood was immediately commenced, and about forty tons collected. The Nemesis then steamed down to the fort at the entrance of the harbour, where a numerous body of troops were drawn up on the shore; but these gallant heroes, as soon as the steamer approached, were seized with a general panic and fled. The fort was then destroyed and fourteen guns were spiked; the tents and military material burnt. It was subsequently as-

certained, that the Chinese had five officers and one hundred men killed. The Nemesis escaped without loss.

On the Phlegethon's arrival at Keeto point on the 15th of September, it was represented to Lieutenant Mc Cleverty by the master of the Lyra, that his first mate and a lascar had been seduced to a village, and there treacherously murdered by the Chinese.

Lieutenant Mc Cleverty at once determined to attack the mandarin station; and for that purpose proceeded at daylight on the 16th, accompanied by Lieutenant R. B. Crawford, R.N., serving as a volunteer, acting Lieutenant H. Ryeves, fifty British seamen, and eighty lascars. On arriving at the village, it proved to be the one in which Mr. Stead, late master of the transport Pestonjee Bomanjee, had been so cruelly seized a few months previously.

The station and village was therefore destroyed, and three prisoners were taken, from whom it was ascertained that about five hundred Chinese troops were quar-

tered in a small town at some little distance, and that that was the spot at which the people of the Lyra had been killed. These troops were fully prepared and expected to be attacked.

At 11 A. M., Lieutenant Mc Cleverty assembled his small force, and advanced to destroy this nest of murderers. As they neared the station about noon, a smart fire of ginjals and matchlocks was opened on the party, but without effect; and as they rapidly closed on them the Chinese fled up the hills at the back of their position.

The barracks and magazines were blown up, and the town set on fire, when the party returned to the Phlegethon without any loss.

By the 25th the force had all assembled off the second rendezvous, "Just in the way," but the weather was too unsettled to allow of the ships taking up an anchorage off Chin-hai and Ning-po, for the purpose of attacking those places. The commanders-in-chief, therefore, proceeded

in the Nemesis and Phlegethon to make a reconnoissance of the defences of Chusan. As the steamers rounded Tea Island, the Chinese opened a fire on them from several batteries. The steamers, however, being only reconnoitering did not return it, but kept just out of range of a well directed fire. This the Chinese mistook "for their coward fears," and sent an express to Ning-po to announce that two devil-ships had come sneaking into, and prowling about, the harbour, but that the brave troops had driven them off.

By this reconnoissance it was ascertained that a most powerful battery had been erected in front of the sea bank of the valley before described. This work extended from within about a hundred yards of the Sappers' Point to nearly a mile beyond the Joss-house hill; it was embrasured for about ninety pieces of cannon. The Joss-house hill had also been strongly fortified.

In addition to these, a stone-fort had been erected to the westward of the Sap-

pers' Point, near Junk-pass, and facing "Spithead." It was embrasured for eight guns, but had none mounted. About twelve hundred yards above this, and on the heights extending from the Sappers' Point along the west side of the valley was a very strong entrenched camp, containing a large body of Chinese troops.

On the morning of the 28th, the Modeste, Columbine, and Nemesis, under the orders of Captain Eyres, were detached to "Spithead," to prevent the Chinese from occupying the eight-gun battery, or from strengthening their position.

These ships soon opened their fire upon the fort and camp; and after knocking them pretty well about, Captains Eyres and Clarke, accompanied by about fifty men, landed to reconnoitre the position, and to ascertain whether there were any guns in two partially finished works that would command the point at which it was intended the troops should land.

This party walked to the Sappers' Point, from whence they had a full view of the

long sea battery, and into which several muskets were discharged by the party; when the garrison commenced firing in all directions, and about six hundred troops shewed themselves on the heights above, but were kept in check by some well directed shells thrown from the steamer. After completing their observations, the party returned to their respective ships.

In the evening the admiral and squadron arrived from "Just in the way."

On the 29th, the Blonde, Modeste, and Jupiter, with the Queen and Sesostris steamers, took up a position on the south side of Macclesfield and Turnbull Islands, for the purpose of covering the artillery, who, under Captain Knowles, assisted by Lieutenant Spencer and Lieutenant Barrow, were erecting a battery of one 68 and two 24-pound howitzers. The Wellesley was moored as close as possible to the intended point of landing under Sappers' Point. The Cruizer, Columbine and small steamers were placed within two hundred yards of the beach,

with their broadsides to keep the Chinese in check.

All the transports having arrived during the 30th, and the preparations for the attack being completed, the ships on the 1st of October opened their cannonade on the Chinese position, the troops landing at the same time in two columns. The first column, about fifteen hundred strong, were disembarked under the heights whereon the entrenched camp was situated, in which the Tartar and Chinese troops were drawn up about two thousand strong.

The general and 55th regiment were the first on shore; and being exposed to a most galling fire without any cover, the advance was at once sounded, and they instantly pushed up the hill, led by Major Fawcett. The Chinese came down to meet them, the hill apparently blazing with the fire of their matchlocks and ginjals; they could not withstand the impetuosity of our troops; and as the gallant 55th closed within spear's length of them, they gave way and fled.

The 55th in this advance had one officer killed, and twenty men put *hors de combat.*

As the 18th landed, they, with two light guns, advanced to the right, and driving in several small parties of the enemy, entered the western end of the sea battery. The Chinese, who were retreating along the causeway, quickly rallied under their brave general Keo, and made a very respectable resistance; some of the most advanced of our force only saving themselves by discharging their pistols. Having overcome this obstacle, they advanced along the causeway, and the Royal Irish soon took possession of their old quarters on the Joss-house hill, which the fire from the ships and royal artillery had already made too hot for the Chinese.

The second column, consisting of the 49th, marines, and seamen, were landed as quickly as the boats could accomplish it, at the eastern end of the defences, and were to have carried the sea battery, but their services were not required.

While this had been going forward in the suburbs, the 55th and Madras rifles advanced on Ting-hai, scaled the walls, and drove all before them. Two hours were sufficient for the whole of the operations; and the British colours, at 2 P.M., waved for a second time over the city walls.

Some of the Chinese officers displayed great gallantry. General Keo, the Chinese commander-in-chief, was killed in the long battery, and his staff stood by him nobly; they all fell with him, fighting hand to hand with our troops. The standard-bearer on the heights selected a most conspicuous spot, where he stood waving the colours, nothing daunted by the shells from the steamers, which were falling around him. A shell from the Phlegethon eventually struck him down, when his place was quickly assumed by another only to share the same fate.

The Chinese force consisted of about 5,000 men, of whom very many fell, nine or ten mandarins being in the number. The loss of the British amounted to two

killed, and twenty-eight wounded*. The Blonde had also one of her quarter-deck guns dismounted.

Great quantities of military stores were found in the arsenals; and it was very evident that the Chinese had no idea of being again so quickly kicked out of Chusan. Numerous guns were found in the batteries, thirty-six of which were new, of brass, and well cast. These were subsequently shipped on board the transports. The carriages of the guns were of the most inferior description, with the exception of four, which were mounted on traversing carriages, similar to those on board the steamers.

* List of Killed and Wounded on the 1st October, 1841.

Her Majesty's 55th regiment, killed, Ensign Duall, and 1 private; wounded, 24 rank and file.

Her Majesty's brig Cruizer, wounded, 1 man severely, since dead; 1 man slightly.

Her Majesty's steamer Phlegethon, wounded, 1 man slightly.

Ensign Duall had just been promoted from sergeant-

Things appeared, with the exception of the new works, to have remained much as they had been left last February. The sea battery was a most extraordinary work, considering that it had been completed in the short period that had elapsed since the evacuation in that month. The suburbs had evidently been appropriated as a barrack for the men who had been carrying on this labour.

On the following days troops were sent out to scour the islands in search of mandarins and soldiers; and the Columbine and Nemesis proceeded to Sing-kong-moon, or Chin-keang-mun, to endeavour to intercept any that might be trying to make their escape from that port to Ning-po; while the Modeste and Phlegethon were dispatched to Singka-moon, or Shinkea-mun, for the same purpose; but these trips were unsuccessful. Nor can it be matter of surprise that they were so, since both mandarins and soldiers generally assume the

major, and this was the first day on which he performed the duties of a commissioned officer.

dress of the peasantry as soon as they are beaten: it is, therefore, next to impossible to distinguish them.

The inhabitants of Ting-hai quickly recognised their old friends, and appeared very happy at seeing them return. Before three days had elapsed a good market was established, and everything went on as quietly as if we had never abandoned the place.

Sir Henry Pottinger, in a circular addressed to her Britannic majesty's subjects in China, informed them, that "arrangements will be made immediately for establishing a provincial government; and her majesty's plenipotentiary deems it advisable, after what has already happened, to intimate to her majesty's subjects, and all others, that under no circumstances will Ting-hai and its dependencies be restored to the Chinese government, until the whole of the demands of England are not only complied with, but carried into full effect."

I must add, as the earnest hope of an humble individual, who has been on the

spot, and witnessed much of what has taken place, that *under no circumstances ought these fine islands to be again given up.* I have before endeavoured to show that the possession of them must be highly beneficial to us; and they are a second time ours by the universally acknowledged right of conquest. Her majesty's plenipotentiary, at the same time that he published his address to her Britannic majesty's subjects in China, issued a proclamation to the natives*.

All, or nearly the greater part of the inhabitants, remained in the city. Supplies were ample, and every part of the island assumed a more favourable appearance than it had done during our last occupation; and subsequently good barracks were erected for the troops. A military government of the island was formed, and four hundred men were left as a garrison, with three transports in the harbour. The remainder of the force assembled, on the 8th, near "Just-in-the-way," and on the 9th, anchored off the Ta-hea River, prepa-

* Vide Appendix N.

ratory to the attack of Chin-hai; the then appearance of which is thus described in a circular issued by Sir Henry Pottinger:—

"The city of Chin-hai is situated at the mouth of the Ta-hea, or Ning-po River, and was covered so strongly by its citadel, (a fort built on a lofty headland jutting into the sea,) and a number of heavy batteries and outworks on each bank of the estuary, that the imperial commissioner, Yukeen, who had come specially to defend it, and other civil and military Chinese authorities appear, from their proclamations, to have flattered themselves, even after their past and recent experience of the power of the British arms, that the place could not be taken."

The following general order was now issued by Sir William Parker, which I here introduce, because it will put the reader in full possession of the plan of attack:—

"GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

"*Wellesley, at Anchorage off Just-in-the-way October* 9, 1841.

"The following positions are to be taken

by the ships of the squadron, in the attack on Chin-hai, and for covering the landing of the troops on the right hand of the river. When the signal, No. 470, for anchoring with springs on the cables, is made, the Wellesley will place herself about due north of the citadel, or Joss-house hill, as close in as she can be carried, without risk of her taking the ground at low water; the Blenheim to the east of her; the Blonde to the southward and westward of the Wellesley; the Modeste to the southward and westward of the Blonde, as near to the Chinese positions as their respective drafts of water will admit of with safety to the ships, and taking care not to obstruct the fire of each other.

"The object of this division of the ships will be to drive the Chinese out of the citadel with shell and shot, if well within range of the latter; and to prevent reinforcements being sent up to it from the city of Chin-hai; also to open a landing-place, if practicable, for the seamen and marines at

the foot of the hill on the west side, where a battery has been constructed, and the landing-places staked to this point. For the purpose of driving the Chinese from the walls of the eastern part of the city, the fire of the Blonde and Modeste should be mainly directed.

"The seamen and marines must be held ready to assault the citadel, whenever the signal shall be made for disembarking them, which will probably be on the rocks on the north side of the hill, or at the point already referred to.

"The transports are to be anchored to the eastward of the Triangles,—the Cruizer, Columbine, and Bentinck, to take positions off the creek, inside those islands, for covering the landing of the troops. The Cruizer to be as far advanced to the westward and entrance of the harbour as may be practicable, without being exposed to the fire of the batteries in the harbour.

"The Sesostris to anchor off the north side of Passage Island, to shell the citadel

and battery on the eastern end, and if possible to flank the batteries on the right bank of the river.

"The Queen to place herself inside the Triangles, as far advanced as may be practicable for bursting shells in the encampment of the Chinese towards the fortified hill, and to clear the south-east part of the citadel hill, should the Chinese be driven on that side by the fire of the ships to the northward; also to shell the batteries on the town side which defends the entrance of the harbour. The Phlegethon and Nemesis to proceed to support the Queen, on receiving directions to do so from Commanders Giffard or Clarke, as soon as all the troops are landed; and a strict look out is to be kept for the recall of either of the steamers, and to repeat any signal made by the ship to the northward.

"Whenever the surrender of the citadel, or the advance of the troops, causes the Chinese to give way from their batteries in the harbour, or that they can be approached with advantage, the Cruizer,

Columbine, and Bentinck, are to proceed inside, and Commander Giffard will take care always to have one vessel in a position to keep up the communication with the general.

"The foregoing outline will be sufficient to apprise the respective captains and officers of the contemplated operations; but the duration of the fire of the ships, and any alterations of their position, must of course be governed by their discretion to meet any change of circumstances.

"The following number of seamen and marines are to form the landing party, under the command of Captain Herbert of the Blenheim, and to take with them one day's provisions:—From the Wellesley and Blenheim a hundred and fifty each, from the Blonde fifty, and the Modeste twenty, making in all three hundred and seventy seamen, with a proper proportion of officers; marines the same as detailed in my memorandum of the 25th of September. The marines from the Cruizer and Columbine are to be sent this evening

to the Wellesley by one of the small steamers.

(Signed) "W. PARKER,
"*Rear-Admiral.*"

To the Captains and Commanding
Officers of the Ships and Vessels.

"GENERAL ORDERS.
"*Head-quarters, H. M. S. Wellesley, October* 9, 1841.

"Attack. 1. The following is the proposed order of the landing, for the attack of the citadel and fortified heights of Chin-hai. The troops, with the seamen's battalion and royal marines, to land in three columns.

LEFT COLUMN, with which Major-general Sir Hugh Gough will land.

	Officers.	Rank & file.
Madras artillery and gun-lascars	7	104
Royal artillery	..	4
Sappers	4	100
Her Majesty's 55th regiment .	18	417
Her Majesty's 18th regiment .	12	280
Rifles	4	110
Total . .	46	1015

ORDNANCE—Four 4 2-5 mountain howitzers, and two 5½-inch mortars; doolie bearers, and natives to carry shot, 112.

CENTRE COLUMN, under Lieutenant-Colonel Morris.

	Officers.	Rank & file.
Royal artillery	..	4
Madras artillery . . .	1	50
Madras sappers . . .	1	40
Her Majesty's 49th regiment .	23	346
Total .	25	440

ORDNANCE—Two 12-pounder howitzers, two 9-pdr. field-guns; doolie bearers and shot carriers, 40.

RIGHT COLUMN, under Captain Herbert, R.N.

	Officers.	Rank & file.
Royal artillery . . .	1	23
Madras artillery . . .	1	12
Seamen's battalion . . .	15	400
Royal Marines	8	276
Madras sappers . . .	1	30
Total . .	26	741

ORDNANCE—Two 5½-inch mortars; doolie bearers, and natives to carry shot, 30.

"2. Officers commanding 18th, 49th, and 55th regiments will be pleased to send to head-quarters, as soon as may be practicable after landing, the men of their respective corps, whom they were re-

quested to select for the deputy provost-marshal's guard, in general order of the 6th instant.

"3. The European troops will land as heretofore in light marching order, and with one day's cooked provisions. The native troops will also carry one day's provisions.

"4. The landing will take place, if possible, at daylight to-morrow morning.

"By order,

(Signed) "ARMINE S. H. MOUNTAIN,

"*Lieut.-Colonel, D.A.G.*

At an early hour on the morning of the 10th of October, the ships got into their allotted stations; the Wellesley and Blenheim being towed in by the steamers, and the Blonde and Modeste taking up their positions under sail. The whole of these vessels settling in the mud, as the tide ebbed, became as steady as forts, and the fire from them was most tremendous, and is thus spoken of by the commander-in-chief: "The precision of the fire both of

shot and shell, far exceeded my most sanguine expectations; and the destruction of the works from the commencement of the attack was never doubtful."

By a quarter past eleven, the citadel on the Joss-house hill was breached, and the defences reduced to a ruinous state. The Chinese, who had stood well to their guns, now began to abandon them. The signal was immediately made for the right column to land; and before noon, in spite of the rocky nature of the shore, the force landed, and gallantly mounted the hill to the assault of the citadel. An explosion at this moment taking place near the gate, the last of the garrison fled without waiting to close it. Our men rushed in, and the union jack instantly floated over the walls. Scarcely had the men entered when a second explosion took place, but providentially without injury to any one.

Just previously to the abandonment of their works by the Chinese, a man was seen at the joss-house over the gateway waving a flag in defiance; and at the next

moment a shell from the Wellesley fell on it and exploded, burying the soldier under the ruins of the temple. Six bodies were afterwards found at this spot most horridly mutilated by the shell.

Captain Herbert now re-formed his men, and advanced to the attack of the city, on the walls of which the enemy were collected in considerable force. A few volleys quickly dislodged them from their position, and the column advanced steadily, and in good order, to the escalade. The wall was twenty-six feet high, and was escaladed in two places; while the enemy, instead of attempting to defend themselves, were flying out of the western gate. The city being very soon fully in our possession, Captain Herbert remained with the marines in charge of the town, and the seamen returned to their ships to move them into the offing, as soon as they floated with the rising tide.

While the men were escalading the walls, a heavy explosion took place at a small battery at the foot of the hill.

Fortunately only one man was killed by it (a drummer of marines). As the party advanced towards this fort, a Chinese was seen on the outside of it, but being unarmed he was not fired at. No sooner did he imagine they were well on the mine, than he lit the train, the consequences of which might have been most fatal. He fell immediately after this act, pierced by a dozen balls from the marines.

While the ships had been thus practically obeying the orders which had been given, the troops, about seventeen hundred strong, having been landed at an early hour, under cover of the Cruizer, Columbine, and Bentinck, had not been less actively employed.

The general had this day a good opportunity of displaying his skill in military tactics. Perceiving that the enemy had five thousand men in an extensive encampment on the southern bank of the river, while the city was on the northern, he determined to attack the former first. Having divided his small army into three

columns, the right and left were dispatched towards the flanks of the enemy, which movement they were enabled to execute without being perceived by their opponents, under cover of a rising ground. The centre column advancing at the same time, the Chinese came boldly out to meet this apparently small body. The British troops advanced steadily until within good range, though the Chinese had for some time opened a fire of ginjals and matchlocks directed solely against this column.

The order was given to fire, when, at the same moment, the flank-companies debouched, pouring in their volleys on the now bewildered Chinese. Being utterly confounded at this, to them most wonderful, increase of force, they gazed around in stupid and motionless amazement. A few of them only returned a feeble fire to the incessant peals which came from every quarter, and then as it were, in a sudden panic, moved, broke up, and flew in every direction, leaving the field thickly strewed with their dead and dying.

Our men followed close in the pursuit, and many hand to hand encounters took place; but the long Chinese spear could make but little resistance against the British bayonet. Many of these men fought with desperation, apparently resolved to conquer or die. The residue fled by hundreds to the water, hoping by that means to hide themselves from the vengeance of the "red-haired race." The fire of the rifles was most deadly; the stream shortly became deeply tinged with their blood, when the general, accompanied by Mr. Thom, coming up, the latter bearing a flag with the following Chinese words inscribed on it, "Yield and be saved; resist and perish;" many of them took quarter, and the carnage ceased.

The men were then re-formed and advanced towards the city, but, on ascending the heights, the enemy were perceived pouring out of its gates at one end, as the sailors and marines entered at the other.

The Tartar general, who had used the late Mr. Stead in such a barbarous manner,

and had assured the emperor that "he would catch all the barbarians in a net, give their flesh to the wild beasts, and prepare their skins for the celestials to sleep upon," thought fit to cut his own throat, though a blow in the arm prevented him from doing it as expertly as is usual with his countrymen. Many other officers also committed suicide. On this day, so unhappy for the "black-haired race," fifteen hundred of whom at least must have perished, our loss amounted to sixteen killed and a few wounded, amongst whom was Lieutenant Montgomerie, of her majesty's 49th.

With such a tremendous bombardment as had been going on for two hours in this densely-peopled neighbourhood it must be expected that many pitiable sights were to be witnessed, and that vast numbers of the poor inhabitants suffered with the troops. At one spot were four children struck down by a shot, while the frantic father was occasionally embracing their bodies, or making attempts to drown himself in a

neighbouring tank; from doing which he was forcibly withheld by his friends. Numerous similar scenes were witnessed, the unavoidable miseries of war.

The brass guns found in this city were very well cast, of great thickness of metal, and smoothly bored. Some of the gun-carriages were superior to anything of the kind which had yet been seen in China. And the models of them, and sweeps that were found, show that the Chinese in the material of war are conquering their antipathy to copy anything from other nations.

A very extensive foundry for cannon was at this place, and about two hundred tons of copper, which had been collected for the purpose of casting guns. The whole of this metal was shipped on board the transports, which, with the Blonde and small vessels, were removed into the river.

At 9 A.M., on the 13th October, leaving a garrison of three hundred at Chin-hai, the admiral, with his flag flying in the Modeste, accompanied by the Columbine, Cruizer, and Bentinck, having on board the

marines and a detachment of seamen from those ships, which were left in the outer roads, and the steamers Sesostris, Queen, Nemesis, and Phlegethon, with the troops on board, proceeded about fifteen miles up the river to the attack of the large-walled city of Ning-po. From unavoidable delays the force did not reach it until 1 P.M., when it was found abandoned by the Chinese troops, who, after their late disasters, had positively refused to fight, or face our men; in consequence of which the mandarins, both civil and military, fled.

The Nemesis and Phlegethon anchored close off a floating-bridge, which communicated between the eastern gate and the suburbs, on the opposite side of the river. The troops speedily marched to the shore along stages from the vessels' bows.

The naval brigade under Captain Sir Thomas Herbert, landed at the same time in the suburbs on the city side of the river.

On approaching the gates they were found secured and barricaded, but an entrance was soon effected, and the general

marched into the city without firing a shot, the band of the 18th enlivening the hearts of the inhabitants, by playing "Garry Owen." Who, half-a-dozen years ago, would have ventured to speculate that Ning-po would be thus entered? The walls of the city were about five miles in circumference, and were immediately reconnoitred, to guard against any treachery. The troops were then quartered for the night.

On the 14th the admiral issued the following general memorandum :—

"GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

"*H. M. S. Modeste, at Ning-po, October* 14, 1841.

"The commander-in-chief has witnessed, with the highest gratification, the gallantry and excellent conduct which has been further manifested by the captains, officers, seamen, and marines of her majesty's squadron, and those of the Indian navy under his command, in the capture of the citadel and city of Chin-hai, and the occupation of Ningpo, on the 10th and 13th instant.

"He noticed, with great satisfaction, the admirable precision of the fire from the ships and steam-vessels against the citadel, and the ardour with which the party of officers, seamen, and royal marines, headed by Captains Herbert and Bourchier, of the Blenheim and Blonde, disembarked and advanced to the assault, over a steep and difficult ascent; he is no less pleased with the regularity and dispatch with which his Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Hugh Gough and the troops were landed on the right bank of the river, taken under the direction of Captain Giffard, of the Cruizer; and with the proceedings of the sloops and steam-vessels stationed in that direction. He begs to convey to every individual of the squadron present, his entire approbation of their conduct and exertions.

"Lieutenant Somerville, agent, and the master of the transports which accompanied the expedition from Chusan, are also entitled to the rear-admiral's approbation and thanks, for the promptitude with which their ships were got under sail when the

signal was given, and the attention with which the prescribed positions were taken up at the anchorage off Chin-hai, as well as the desire which they have throughout manifested to forward the public service upon all occasions.

"Sir W. Parker feels assured that every person in the squadron must participate with him in admiration of the gallantry with which the strong positions of the Chinese were all carried by the British troops on shore.

(Signed) "W. PARKER,
"*Rear-Admiral.*"

The Phlegethon proceeded about twenty-one miles up the river, having a sufficiency of water the whole way for the smaller ships. The country, through which the river ran, appeared one vast plain, intersected with canals, highly cultivated, and abounding with cattle in all directions; and, at every four or five miles along the banks of the river, there were considerable towns.

The city of Ning-po, as before observed,

is five miles in circumference. It contains a population of about six hundred thousand, the major portion of whom remained in the city. No authorities could be found to treat for its ransom; it is, therefore, at present, held by about one thousand bayonets.

In the city two years' supply of grain was found, and about one hundred and twenty thousand dollars in specie and sycee. Immense stacks of tchen or cash were piled up in the city, and must have amounted to many lacs in value.

Captain Anstruther took up his quarters in the mandarin's house where he had before suffered imprisonment, and it may be readily supposed, with highly different feelings from those which he experienced when he entered within the same doors in his cage. The cages and chains both of himself and fellow-prisoners were still here; and the sketches with a kind of rough journal, which he scratched on his prison-walls, remained untouched. Captain Anstruther recognised one or two of his gaolers, and also the old woman, des-

cribed as a horrid, squalid, ugly hag, under whose charge Mrs. Noble had been.

Supplies after the first day or two became plentiful, and the people appeared perfectly contented with their new rulers, every kind of excess or plunder being rigidly prohibited. By a reference to Wyld's Map, it will be seen that the Ningpo peninsula, and also that on which Sheipow is situated, could be easily occupied and defended; and though but a small, a very small corner of the celestial empire, would to us be of incalculable advantage, as it would shortly draw to it all, or nearly all, the tea and silk trade of the adjoining provinces.

At the moment, from the mandarins having forsaken their posts in the neighbouring districts, all government was upset, and large bands of robbers were formed by the lower orders of Chinese, who plundered in every direction.

On the 20th and 21st, Sir Henry Pottinger proceeded with the Nemesis and Phlegethon about forty miles up the river, to

the city of Yuyaun. This place was also found deserted by the mandarins and soldiers. The river at this point shoaled to about four feet; and the further progress of the steamers was stopped by a stone bridge of six arches. The town was perfectly quiet; but when visited three days afterwards, it was found that the native robbers had entered it, and plundered the peaceable inhabitants.

The Chinese troops appeared, for the next two or three months, to remain tolerably quiet; in fact, they could not, without receiving large reinforcements, be induced to make a forward movement. The ships were dispersed along the coast, and various trips were made up the river by the steamers.

At Canton the authorities were busy in repairing the forts in the inner waters, and in drilling and practising their artillery. Captain Nias had, in consequence of these breaches of the truce, blown up the works at North Wang-tong, and destroyed many boats that were collected for the purpose

of filling up the river. Yet trade continued to go on, and from fifteen to twenty merchant-ships were generally at Whampoa. A new commissioner had arrived, Tih-es-hun-poo, a Mantchow. It was said the object of his visit was to find out what really had happened in the Canton River, Yishan's memorials not being believed at court. The duties on commerce had been greatly increased, on tea alone to six millions of dollars, within the last twelve months.

At Amoy all remained* in repose, and the inhabitants appeared quiet and happy under their new rulers. Lew Yunko, who had threatened to come down and annihilate Captain Smith and his forces, abandoned his project, for reasons shown in a document forwarded by him to Pekin†.

Our old friend the Madagascar steamer was burnt, on the 19th of September, 1841, on her voyage from Hong Kong to Chusan.

* The officers at Ko-long-soo levelled a race-course, and, with the Chinese ponies, relieved the *tedium vitæ*.

† Vide Appendix O.

After enduring great suffering, some few of her crew succeeded, by the mercy of Providence, in reaching the shore, about fifty miles to the southward of Amoy, from whence they were ultimately conveyed to Canton, and being represented as Americans, were at length released. Out of ninety-nine that were on board, fifty-seven poor fellows met a watery grave.

The Chinese having thrown garrisons into Yuyaun, Tsekee, and Funghwa, distant respectively forty, twenty, and thirty miles from Ning-po, for the purpose of intimidating the inhabitants of that place, and to stop the supplies of the British, it was resolved by the commanders-in-chief to dislodge these forces. The Sesostris, Nemesis, and Phlegethon, therefore, on the 27th of December, with a number of boats in tow, and seven hundred men of all arms, proceeded up the river, the Sesostris, from her great draft of water, being obliged to anchor about fourteen miles from Ning-po, and the two iron steamers anchoring off Yuyaun late in the afternoon. Sir Hugh

Gough immediately landed with the military division, and occupied a small fort and a joss-house. Sir William landed the next morning, when, on preparations being made for storming the town, the inhabitants came out and stated, that the garrison, said to consist of 2400 men, regulars and militia, had evacuated the town in the night. The troops, therefore, marched in; the divisions separating to march round the rampart. When the naval brigade had advanced a little way, a fire of ginjals, &c. was opened upon them from some Chinese troops outside the town, but who fled as her majesty's troops found egress through the northern gate. They were hotly pursued for about seven miles, and about one hundred of their numbers fell. Their loss would have been much more severe, but for their local knowledge, the whole country being knee-deep with frozen snow, rendering it impossible for our troops to distinguish the paths.

On the 29th, the city was examined, and large granaries of corn were thrown open

to the public. On the 30th, the force descended the river to the spot where the Sesostris was at anchor, when the whole force anchored within about four or five miles of Tsekee, which on the following morning was found to be deserted by the Chinese troops and civil authorities. The granaries were again thrown open, and all the public buildings destroyed. The whole of this duty was performed, with but one casualty, Mr. Lock, midshipman of the Blonde, being struck by a spent ball. The cold was intense; through the whole period the thermometer ranging 10 and 13 degrees below the freezing point. The forces were re-embarked, and returned to Ning-po on the evening of the 31st.

The unsettled state of the weather prevented the movement on Funghwa, until the 10th of January, when early in the morning of that day, the Phlegethon and Nemesis started from Ning-po, but at noon were brought up by a stone bridge that crossed the river. Sir H. Gough, with his division, landed at this

point; Sir H. Parker proceeding in his boats some miles higher up; and about dusk the two divisions met at the city of Funghwa, which was found deserted, as Tsekee had been. The same steps were therefore adopted, the whole force re-embarking on the afternoon of the 11th, and anchored at Ning-po on the 12th. Several ships with troops arrived from England and India during the winter months; and high spirits and good health prevailed throughout the force.

On the 18th of February, the launch of the Ernaud transport, while on shore watering, was left aground by the falling of the tide. The officer in charge of her imprudently allowed himself to be persuaded by three Chinese to accompany them to some houses a short way off. He was attended by two lascars; but had not advanced very far, before he was attacked by about forty or fifty Chinamen; after a most desperate resistance he was overcome. The next morning his headless trunk was found in a pond, with about thirty wounds,

many of which must have been inflicted from sheer barbarity. The wrists and knee joints were cut into, and incisions made between each finger up to the wrist. One of the lascars escaped, and the other appeared to have been carried off as a prisoner.

Rumours had prevailed through the month of February, that the Chinese contemplated a movement with a force which they were collecting at Hanchow, and that they intended to make a simultaneous attack on Ning-po and Chin-hai; but it had been so repeatedly postponed by them on the most frivolous pretences, that the naval and military commanders-in-chief proceeded to Chusan for the purpose of making arrangements respecting future operations with part of the force.

The night of the 10th of March, 1842, proved to be that which was fixed upon by the Chinese for their simultaneous attack upon us; the signal for it was the firing some fire rafts to be sent against the ships. About ten or twelve thousand men advanced upon the south and western gates

the guards retiring before them. On the Chinese penetrating to the market-place, in the centre of the city, they were received by a heavy fire from our troops there drawn up. This sudden check so damped the ardour of the assailants, that their only object now appeared to be to get out of the city again as fast as they could, in doing which they were crowded in dense masses in the narrow streets. The artillery, drawn by ponies, now coming up, unlimbered within less than one hundred yards of the crowded fugitives, and poured in a destructive fire of grape and canister. So awful was the destruction of human life, that the bodies were obliged to be removed to the sides of the streets to allow the guns to advance, and the pursuit was followed up by them and the 49th, for some miles.

Many of these troops, having been brought from the interior and mountainous parts of this immense empire, had never before seen a European. Their dead bodies, which laid thickly strewn around, showed them to be a fine, powerful race of men, averag-

ing about five feet ten inches in height. They had, it was said, resolved to conquer or perish. Their caps had a peculiarly extraordinary appearance, being formed of the skin of a tiger's face, with the animal's tail attached to it, hanging down their backs.

The attack at Chin-hai was comparatively feeble, and was easily repulsed by the guard at the north gate, who drove the assailants back, when they were pursued by three companies of the 55th regiment. At this point about thirty of the Chinese fell, among whom were two mandarins.

The fire-rafts at Ting-hai and Ning-po were towed on shore, without causing any injury to the ships. Commander Morshed*, of the Columbine, with the boats of that vessel, and the Queen steamer, in the course of the day destroyed numerous fire-junks and boats, which had assembled in the north-western branch of the river.

* Commander Clarke had been promoted for his services in the Canton River; Lieutenant Morshed, of the Hyacinth, having been advanced to the rank of commander, was therefore appointed to the Columbine.

The Nemesis, with Commander Collinson, was sent to reconnoitre the Island of Taisam, it having been reported that troops were collecting there, for the purpose of attacking the small body of men at Ting-hai. The steamer's boats, on entering a creek, were fired upon by several junks and forts. Commander Collinson and Lieutenant Hall immediately landed with the steamer's crew, and routed the Chinese, of whom about thirty fell, after which they set fire to the junks. This service was accomplished without any loss on our side.

Immediately after the attack that had taken place at Ning-po and Chin-hai became known, the commanders-in-chief hastened back to those places; it being resolved to bring the Chinese (if possible) to action, before they fell back on Pickwan, a place about forty miles from Ning-po.

Sir Hugh Gough having learnt that the General Yu-poo-yun was advancing from Funghwa, with between six and seven thousand men, moved out on the 13th of

March, with six hundred* men to meet him. The Sesostris having on board three companies of the 26th, and a small body of seamen and marines proceeded up the river parallel with and flanking the line of march.

On arriving at the village of Lisot, about seven miles from Ning-po, it was found that the enemy had, on the previous night, retreated over the hills, apparently with the intention of retiring on Shan Hing.

Sir William Parker having now joined, with the steamers Nemesis and Phlegethon, with a strong detachment of marines and seamen on board, it was decided at once to advance and attack the enemy's position at Tsekee, where it was understood that the enemy were assembled in great force, under Generals Twan Yang, Yang, and Choo. It was also reported, that half a mile north of Tsekee, on the Segaon hills, a very powerful body of more Chinese

* Detachments of Her Majesty's 18th and 49th regiments, Madras artillery, and two guns with 50 sappers.

troops were collected, in two intrenched camps, and that on the walls of the city several guns and ginjals had been placed. Large commissariat stores were laid up in Tsekee; and seven miles north-east of it was another encampment on the hills at Chunkie-pass, where General Wun, with six thousand men, and the military chest, was strongly intrenched.

At 8 o'clock on the 15th March, all the necessary arrangements being complete, the forces* were embarked on board the steamers Queen, Nemesis, and Phlegethon, and shortly after noon were landed within four miles of Tsekee, from whence a perfect view of the enemy's encampment was obtained.

This force consisted of,—

18th Royal Irish	201
26th Cameronians	156
49th regiment	305
36th Madras native infantry, rifles	54
Madras artillery	83
Madras sappers	54
Marines and seamen	350
Total	1,203

Ordnance—four 8-pounder guns.

The Phlegethon was now dispatched up the river with the armed launches of the Cornwallis and Blonde, to intercept the retreat of the Chinese, and the troops pushed forward to the city.

About 3, the force reached the suburb on the south side of the city, and occupied a hill that commanded the gate. The Chinese fired all the guns they had on this side of the city, but with so little effect, and while the troops were at so great a distance, that it became at once apparent to the general, that they were only "saving the emperor's face," and that most unaccountably they did not purpose to defend the city; at the same time they were in great numbers strongly posted in fortified encampments on the two high hills of Segaon.

The naval brigade was now ordered forward to escalade the walls, while the general, at the head of the 49th, proceeded to the south gate to blow it open, and rejoin the naval brigade; but finding the bridge broken down, they proceeded round

the canal, and under the city walls. The 18th were to dislodge a body of the enemy which occupied a hill to the north-east of the city, while the 26th were kept in reserve, moving with and protecting the guns; and the whole of these operations being executed, the force assembled at the north gate.

The rest of the proceedings of these gallant fellows I cannot give in better words, than those of Sir Hugh Gough's despatch:—

"The city of Tsekee is surrounded on three sides with precipitous hills, and the north gate is on a low spur of one of these hills, which terminates in an eminence with the walls. At the north-western extremity of a range of hills, being a branch of the mountains that skirt the coast, are the Segaon or Siguen hills, on which were the encampments, both of which were of considerable extent, and the natural difficulties of the position strengthened by abattis. These camps which, as well as the summits of the hills beyond them,

were thickly occupied, were within long range of the walls, the intervening space being a tract of paddy-fields, with a few scattered houses. I at once perceived that the position was faulty, as the hills on our right commanded their left, while their left commanded their right, and I made my dispositions accordingly. The 18th, with a rifle company of the 36th Madras native infantry, were ordered to move up a ravine, and occupy a hill to the left of the position. The naval brigade was instructed to move under the walls, and occupy two rather large buildings in front of the right encampment, making a lodgment under cover ready to rush forward, when the 18th should reach the summit, and turn the enemy's left. With the 49th, I proposed to attack at the same moment the largest encampment in my front, my great object being to make a simultaneous attack with the three columns, pushing the 18th down in the rear, while the naval brigade should cut off all communication with the city. So rapid

were our movements that only one gun could be brought up, notwithstanding the praiseworthy exertions of Lieutenant-Colonel Montgomerie, who dashed his gun into the canal, and entered the city by a water-gate. This gun was ably brought up and did good execution, under the direction of Captain Moore, of the Madras artillery, who, with his party, merits great praise for the extraordinary exertions in dragging it through the paddy-fields and across the canals.

"The steepness of the mountain-gorge by which the Royal Irish and rifles ascended, notwithstanding the enthusiasm of their advance, occupied more time in surmounting than I anticipated; and, finding that the naval brigade might probably suffer more by the delay than in an immediate attack, and that the enemy appeared to gain confidence by this delay, I ordered the advance to be sounded, when the 49th, with their accustomed spirit, rushed up the hill, overcoming all opposition, and crowned its heights within

a few minutes, driving everything before them.

"From this height, it afforded me no small satisfaction to witness the spirited rush of the advance of the marine brigade, led by their gallant chief, (I am persuaded Sir William Parker will excuse this expression of my admiration,) who was ably supported by Captain Bourchier, commanding the naval brigade, Captain Richards, of her majesty's ship Cornwallis, and Commander Watson, of her majesty's ship Modeste, commanding the seamen's battalion. The whole brigade soon reached the summit, carrying the enemy's works. At the moment when the admiral had nearly gained the height, I perceived a large body of Chinese ascending the back of the hill which he was attacking, apparently ignorant of the conjoint attack; and I directed Major Gough, D.Q.M.G., to push forward with the grenadiers of the 49th, supported by a battalion company to cut off their retreat. The carnage at the foot of this

hill was extraordinarily great. The 49th in the rear, and the naval brigade in the front, almost annihilated this body, while the remainder of the 49th pressed the retiring enemy,—I cannot say his columns, as the whole plain was covered with the dispersed and flying foe.

"The 18th and rifles, finding that they were too late to participate in the attack on the encampments, rapidly dashed into the plain, and cut off the Chinese from their only safe retreat on the Chunkie-pass, killing numbers; and one company, under Lieutenant Bernard, followed up the pursuit for several miles towards Yuyaun. The 26th Cameronians having left one company to protect the guns, pressed forward into the plain and joined in the pursuit. It was 8 o'clock before the force reassembled, when we occupied the enemy's encampment, where the men found ample bedding and comforts.

"Sir William Parker has brought to my notice, in addition to the captains of the navy I have already named, the spirited

conduct of Lieutenant C. E. Tennent, (flag lieutenant,) Lieutenant G. Elliot, (slightly wounded,) Mr. G. H. Hodgson, mate, (slightly wounded in a personal rencontre with a Chinese,) Mr. W. Bowden, volunteer 1st class; and Mr. D. C. Cunningham, secretary's clerk, all of her majesty's ship Cornwallis; also of Lieutenant Harriott, R.M., of her majesty's ship Blonde. The admiral also noticed (and it came under my own observation) the judicious and well directed rocket-fire of a party under Lieutenant J. Fitzjames and Mr. C. K. Jackson, mate, both of her majesty's ship Cornwallis. These officers accompanied Sir W. Parker with the advance. Lieutenant A. J. B. Hambly, of the royal marines, was severely wounded at the head of his company in the advance to the hill.

"I cannot too strongly express my entire approbation of the enthusiastic manner in which the whole force maintained their character. Our loss, under Divine providence, was wonderfully small; but the

enemy's troops stood well, and retained the hills, until, in many instances, our officers and men came into personal contact with them.

"The conduct of the 49th came more under my personal observation, and I witnessed, with great satisfaction, the zealous exertions of Captain Reignold (wounded); Lieutenant and Adjutant Browne; Lieutenants Ramsay and Mitchell, of the Grenadier company; Lieutenant Lane (whose left arm was amputated on the field), and Lieutenant Montgomerie (severely wounded in the thigh). I must also mention, with much approbation, the conduct of Brevet Captain Balfour, of the Madras artillery. I almost feel it invidious to name these officers, when I am conscious that every individual zealously did his duty; but as their conduct came under my own eye, I consider it a duty to express my sense of approval.

"The exact strength of the enemy I can hardly estimate, as various accounts give it at from seven to ten thousand: I con-

ceive it to have been about eight thousand. These were the *élite* of the Chinese army, including 500 of the imperial body-guard, remarkably fine men; the Kansush troops, from the frontiers of Turkistan, a strong and muscular race, accustomed to border warfare, and reputed by the Chinese invincible; and the Shause troops, for whose arrival Yih King gave out that he had delayed his attack. Their loss must have been very great: not less than one thousand were killed upon the field or in the pursuit, and drowned in the canals; a great proportion of mandarins fell. These troops not having before met the English, apprehended, I presume, that we should give no quarter; and although the officers and men showed great forbearance, calling to the Chinese to surrender, very few prisoners were taken. We have, however, three mandarins, two from Kansush, and one a lieutenant of the imperial body-guard.

"Fatigue parties from the several corps, together with the available native followers, were occupied in collecting guns, ginjals,

and matchlocks left in camp, or thrown away during the flight, until twelve o'clock on the 16th, when I set fire to the encampments, and to the several houses that the Chinese had occupied as arsenals. At daylight in the morning, I had sent into the town to open the grain magazines to the populace, which eagerly flocked to them; and upon visiting them next morning, I found they had been completely emptied. From these and other causes, I could not commence my march before half-past twelve o'clock, when the column moved for the Chunkie-pass, which I determined to carry, in order to destroy this, as I understood, formidable position, and capture the treasure-chest.

"After a rapid march of three hours we reached the base of the hill under this pass. The position appeared remarkably strong,—indeed almost impracticable from the front, as the hills are lofty and exceedingly steep, and the summits of the ridges were intrenched strongly. But here again, as at Segaon, I perceived that the position

could be turned; and I at once directed the royal Irish to ascend the hill on the left of the position, while I moved with the 26th Cameronians, and 49th, supported by the naval brigade, and occupied a wooden spur, which led up direct to the left of the encampment.

"On reaching the summit of this spur, I found that the enemy had retreated, taking with him his guns, and, I regret to say, his treasure; but a considerable quantity of good bread was discovered, also some ammunition. We halted for a couple of hours, and as there was not sufficient cover for all the troops, the works were set fire to, together with the magazine and a large joss-house where the mandarins resided. The column returned to Tsekee, which we did not reach until 9 o'clock that night. All the villages in the neighbourhood of our route were apparently deserted by the inhabitants; but I am happy to say, in no one instance was a house entered on our line of march, along which no trace was left betokening a movement of troops

through a hostile country. Indeed, with the exception of a very few killed in houses, where the Chinese troops sought refuge the preceding day, I did not see amid the slain one individual who was not habited as a soldier; which, as the peasantry were in many instances intermingled with the fugitives, goes far to show the forbearance and discrimination of our men even in the heat of pursuit.

"On the 17th, I returned with the whole force to Ning-po, with the exception of two companies of the 26th, which I sent under Captain Strange, accompanied by Captain Pears, direct to Chin-hai, with a view to ascertain the fact of a canal communication between that place and Tsekee, and to clear the country of any straggling parties of the enemy. This duty was satisfactorily performed, and the detachment rejoined me here on the 18th.

"Permit me now to bring to your lordship's favourable notice the several officers commanding corps, who were most zealous in executing, and even in anticipating, my

wishes, viz.: Captain Bourchier, commanding the naval brigade; Lieutenant-Colonel Morris, commanding the 49th regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Pratt, commanding the 26th regiment; Major Tomlinson, commanding the 18th regiment; Commander Watson, R.N., commanding the seamen; Captain Uniacke, commanding the royal marines; and Captain Simpson, commanding the rifles, 36th Madras native infantry.

"From Lieutenant-Colonel Montgomerie, commanding the artillery, and Captain Pears, commanding engineers, I received the most zealous support.

"I am greatly indebted to Lieutenant-Colonel Mountain, D.A.G., and Major Gough, D.Q.M.G., for their valuable assistance; and I feel much obliged to Lieutenant-Colonel Hawkins, D.C.G., and Major Moore, D.J.A.G., who accompanied me, and acted as my personal staff. Captain Whittingham, my aide-de-camp, having been sent to convey my wishes to Sir W. Parker, ascended the hill with his excel-

lency, who speaks most favourably of his exertions.

"I cannot too strongly convey my approbation of the zealous exertions of Dr. French, the superintending surgeon.

"I send this despatch by Lieutenant Montgomerie, 49th, who, I am sorry to say, will not, from his wound, be fit for service for a considerable time. He is a most gallant officer.

"I have, &c.

"(Signed) HUGH GOUGH, *Lieut.-Gen.*,

"*Commanding Expeditionary Land Force.*

"*Head-Quarters, Ning-po, March* 19, 1842*."

* Casualties during the foregoing operations:—

Her Majesty's 49th regiment, wounded, Captain T. S. Reignolds, severely; Lieutenant J. M. Montgomerie, severely; Lieutenant F. W. Lane, dangerously, left arm amputated on the field; four rank and file.

Her Majesty's Ship Cornwallis, killed, one serjeant of Royal Marines: wounded, First Lieutenant A. Hambly, Royal Marines, severely; Mr. G. H. Hodgson, mate, slightly; Mr. Charles K. Jackson, mate, slightly; one seaman, dangerously; six privates Royal Marines, severely.

On the 14th of April, at 10, P.M., information was communicated from Captain Dennis, the military magistrate at Singkong-moon, that he had ascertained by means of his scouts, that a number of fire-rafts were supposed to be on their way to attack the shipping in Chusan. About 11, P.M., several fire-rafts in flames were discovered on the eastern side of the harbour, and driving towards the vessels; while others were approaching through the passage, between Macclesfield and Turnbull Island, towards the spot where the Nemesis had for some days been undergoing repairs.

The boats of the men-of-war were quickly on the alert, and soon succeeded in towing these formidable assailants, between fifty and sixty in number, clear of the shipping. Each of these consisted of from

Blonde, killed, one seaman, one private Royal Marines; wounded, one private Royal Marines, severely.
Hyacinth, wounded, one private Royal Marines, severely.
Modeste, wounded, one private Royal Marines.
Columbine, wounded, one private Royal Marines.
Total killed, 3; wounded, 22.

three to five junks, securely chained together.

During the time this was taking place in the harbour, Lieutenant Wise, of the Cornwallis, was dispatched with a small division of boats in search of those fire-rafts, of which Captain Dennis had given information. On proceeding out of the western passage, he found thirty fire-vessels off a small beach, outside of Bell Island, where they were waiting the change of tide, to enter the harbour; they were of course immediately attacked, and destroyed.

The iron steamers were dispatched on the following morning, to scour the neighbouring island, when the Nemesis destroyed thirteen more, making, with those destroyed on the previous night, above a hundred.

Having thus brought the proceedings of the China expedition up to the month of April, 1842, the latest intelligence that has arrived in England, I will close with some short general remarks on this truly extraordinary, I had almost said wonderful, empire.

The military tactics of the Chinese, as must be perceived by the previously-described movements, are below mediocrity; in fact, the recommendation of a general for employment is not his knowledge or military talent, but his acuteness to frame, and effrontery to utter the grossest and most unblushing falsehoods to deceive his opponents. No deceit is too mean for a Chinese statesman or officer; the fact is proved in the following Chinese maxim; —"When the territory of our sovereign is in difficulty, we ought immediately to deliver it. What would be the use of adhering bigotedly to a little bit of good faith, thereby involving doubts and delays?"

That many individuals possessing personal courage may be found amongst the Tartars and Chinese, the single combats have shown; but spoken of nationally, they must be denounced as most despicable cowards.

The late Dr. Morrison, who had ample opportunities to form a correct opinion of them, thus describes the nation:—"The Chinese are specious, but insincere, jea-

lous, envious, and distrustful to a high degree. They are generally selfish, cold-blooded, and inhuman." Can we accord to them a single virtue? We might allow them one, filial affection; if that virtue, great and redeeming as it would otherwise be, did not arise more from the force of education, than from the outpouring of a generous and humane heart.

Their losses, since the commencement of our hostile operations against them, may be estimated in round numbers at from fifteen to twenty thousand men, and about eighteen hundred pieces of cannon of different calibre, with an immense quantity of the other materials of war. Their navy, such as it was, is nearly annihilated; but still these losses are but as a drop of water to the Chinese nation, and like the many-headed Hydra, it shoots out new armies as fast as previously-existing ones are destroyed; but all, while we act with justice and humanity, to be subdued, through the blessing of Providence, by the British herculean arm.

The war-party in the celestial cabinet, nay, the Mantchow dynasty itself, has received a severe blow which must have shaken it to its centre, by the late disasters which have befallen them on the one hand, and on the other by the mildness and justice of our rule, which has opened the eyes of the Chinese to the gross ignorance, pusillanimity, and tyranny of their own mandarins. The natives, in fact, do by hundreds already flock to those cities, wherein, under the British standard, they are received and protected in security and peace.

The nation will no longer submit to be ruled by the iron despotism which has for centuries made them a distinct family of mankind. Before long, I hope to see China and Japan open to the world; the now persecuted Christians protected in the one, while the Cross of Christ may be reared in the other, without being thrown down and trampled on.

To accomplish this great work, the British cannon may have to thunder before the

gates of Pekin. Be it so; it has already been too long delayed, and our brethren in arms will most readily adopt the motto,

Audentior ito.

By pursuing such a course, the celestial emperor, the "brother to the sun and moon," as he almost blasphemously styles himself, must, humanly speaking, soon sue for peace, or be contented to behold from his wilds in Tartary, the benignant rule of our gracious queen extending over China, thereby verifying the Chinese prophecy, that

CHINA IS TO BE CONQUERED BY A WOMAN.

POSTSCRIPT.

SINCE the last sheets have gone to press, information has been received of the capture of Chapoo, the emporium of the Japanese trade with China; but the accounts are so scanty, that I can, in the present edition, give but little information.

Chapoo is situated in the Bay of Hang-tchow, and is fifty-five miles north-west from Chin-hai. The force proceeded from Chusan on the 8th of May, and on the 16th, the commander-in-chief, in the Nemesis and Phlegethon, reconnoitred the defences. The coast, extending from east to west for about a league, was found to include three hills, which ended at the suburbs of the city. The valley and slopes of the hills were crowded with soldiers, their positions being defended by fieldworks.

About one-third up the last of the hills

next the city were two fieldworks, mounting together twelve guns. In the front of the town, and facing the sea, was a circular battery of fifteen guns; and to the westward of that was another, mounting seventeen. These works were defended by ten thousand troops, one-third of which were Tartars.

On the 18th, the Cornwallis, Blonde, and Modeste, took up a position close to the batteries, and opened their fire, to which a very feeble response was made by the forts. The troops, under Sir Hugh Gough, were landed in a fine sandy bay to the eastward, when quickly pushing over the heights, they came to a causeway leading to the city, where they were joined by the naval brigade, who had landed to the westward of the heights. Up to this point the Chinese had fled in every direction, and their defences had been carried without any material loss; but three hundred Tartars had here thrown themselves into a joss-house, and, not being aware that quarter would be given them, defended themselves most desperately, forty only being taken prisoners. Neither did these

yield, until their comrades were buried in the ruins of the temple, which fell upon them.

The loss to our force was, consequently, much greater than has been before experienced by us, viz., eleven killed and fifty-two wounded; among the former, the gallant Colonel Tomlinson, of the 18th regiment; while in the list of those severely wounded will be found the names of the zealous Adjutant-General Colonel Mountain, and Captains Campbell and Jodell, of her majesty's 55th and 49th regiments. Of the above number the navy had two killed and four wounded.

I regret to say that several of our brave fellows have, in the neighbourhood of Ningpo, been inveigled from the protection of the lines, and then seized by Chinese soldiers in disguise, and strangled.

The authorities, however, are now roused, and a mandarin with a blue button, and twenty-four soldiers, have been captured, who are reported to have been the actors in strangling a poor fellow of the 49th, after

having decoyed him from the lines by the means of a second Delilah. The nearest tree would be the best gibbet for such base miscreants.

The dispatches intimate that an expedition was on the point of proceeding to Nankin, which ere this has, doubtless, fallen to her majesty's arms. The next mail may reasonably be looked forward to with the greatest interest.

J. E. B.

APPENDIX

TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

APPENDIX L.

Report of Yihshan, the imperial nephew, and commissioner on the ransom of Canton, forwarded to the imperial presence at the rate of six hundred le per day. Dated May 31, 1841.

SINCE my arrival in Canton province, the forts of Ho-chung (first bar), of Tay-wang-kow (Macao passage), fort Tung-wong-kong (swallow's nest fort, or garden battery), and other places were lost. I then consulted with Lung and Yang, assistant commissioners, and erected on the banks of the river in succession the stone fort, or Ny-ching (near where the British troops landed), and batteries at Wong-sha, at the Tinghae gate (petition gate), and at Kung-meon-chuck (a temple in the suburbs), at Hwangcha (above Shameen), and at Yihcha-wih, and at other places. Officers and soldiers guarded them, and all around we put up sand-bags, palisadoes, piles of stones, and balls; we moreover dug trenches for the protection of the soldiers. We also placed sand-bags all around the city walls, to make them stronger, and I myself, with the assistant commissioners, went round to reconnoitre and inspect the works in different places. Besides we embodied some of the brave Fokien sailors, to the number of more than one thousand men, and prepared rafts and straw to make attacks by fire.

On the evening of the 1st day of the 4th moon (21st of May), the great conflict with the barbarians commenced at the western fort. We attacked them with our guns, burning instantly five of their boats, and breaking two of their guns.

and smashing two great masts of the barbarian ships. They were now all returning, when your minister at the 5th watch (3 o'clock to 5 A.M.) was upon the point of bringing up his soldiers for their extermination. But all on a sudden, the number of their vessels was increased by sixteen ships, eight steam-boats, and eighty ship's boats, which all pressed forward. The soldiers, on account of the hard fighting during the night, were all fatigued, their guns were few, and although they had fired several tens of rounds, yet, the barbarian ships being strong and numerous, they could not beat them back. Their soldiers finally got on shore, and rushed to the plunder of the city, entering the forts at the small and large northern gates, and attacking the town on three sides. Their rockets were thrown in masses, their balls hit the people's houses, and they caught fire; all our soldiers had not a place to stand on; their cannon was melted by the fire of the barbarians; and the buildings destroyed (magazines blown up). I cannot yet accurately ascertain the number of all the soldiers and great officers that were killed and wounded. We were hard pressed, and returning into the city, myriads of people were weeping and wailing; the number of those who invoked heaven and begged for peace covered the roads.

When your minister looked with his own eyes upon this, his very bowels were torn asunder. In stooping down from the wall, I made inquiries of the barbarians; they all said that several millions of taels for the surrendered opium had not yet been paid, and, therefore, they requested the sum of one million of taels, in liquidation thereof; and then they would immediately withdraw their soldiers, and retire outside the Bogue; that they had to make no other request; and that then the people might go on in their customary way. I then asked them about the surrender of the whole territory of Hong Kong, and they replied that Keshen had given it them, and that an authenticated paper from him to this effect had been placed on record.

Your minister thought that the city was in danger, that there had been repeated disturbances, and that the whole people were prostrated in mud and ashes. I therefore agreed to this, *pro tempore;* moreover, I considered again and again that this was a solitary city to be fought against, and that both the fat and lean were greatly injured. There was, moreover, no battle field for deploying a great army, and I could not do otherwise than beguile them to go out of the Bogue. Then we shall repair our forts, and again endeavour to attack and exterminate them, and recover our old territory of Hong Kong.

Your ministers beseech your majesty to deliver us over to the board, that we may be punished, and also to direct that Ke, the governor, and E, the lieutenant-governor, be severally dealt with. Respectfully we present a petition from all the people asking for peace.

Your minister is conscious of not being guiltless. A respectful memorial.

The Emperor's reply to the foregoing.

In a dispatch from the great military council to the imperial commissioner and rebel-quelling generalissimo, Yih, the selected assistant great ministers, Lung, Yang, and Tse, the governor-general of the two Kwang, Ke, the general of Kwangchow district, Ko, the fooyuen, E, and the footung, Yuh (the following imperial edict was inclosed).

On the 29th of the fourth moon (June 18), we the military council received the (following) imperial edict.

Yih and his colleagues have reported that the English barbarian ships attacked the provincial city; but the troops who guarded it feared not for its safety, and affairs were managed according to the emergencies of the case.

On looking at the report, I thoroughly understand the whole of it. The English barbarians, after engaging, have

twice retreated before my troops; thus the affair has already become weakened, and the strength of the English has been strongly pressed upon, whenever put forth in the battle's strife.

The said barbarians are like dogs and sheep in their dispositions:—

A dog in forehead, but in heart a deer.

They are not worth an argument.

Moreover, as they have already been chastised and repressed, and the terrific majesty of my soldiers has already been manifested, and the resident inhabitants of the city have through their multitudinous troubles presented petitions.

Further, it is authenticated that Yishan has reported that the said barbarians doff their caps, and perform the proper ceremonies, and have begged and prayed that he will transmit their report, imploring for favour, I, the emperor, believe in you (the said high officers), and that the trouble and vexation of your minds, through the prayers and supplications of the people, drove you to extremities, or forced you to temporize, and induced you to request me to allow the (English) trade.

The said generalissimo should enjoin severe orders on the said barbarian officer, that he immediately retire every one of his ships of war, and send them to the outer ocean, surrender all the batteries, and be implicitly obedient to the laws. Then only may they merely trade, according to custom, nor allow them, in opposition to the prohibitions, to smuggle opium; but if they dare purposely to oppose the prohibitions, then decidedly no indulgence shall be shown, nor any excuses allowed.

I direct the generalissimo and his colleagues to meet the governor and lieutenant-governor, and with all their hearts, and souls, and strength to consult on and devise plans of management; and when every thing is safely settled, to report all the particulars.

It is impossible to fathom the dispositions of the barbarians, and it is right to prepare secret means of defence, nor should there be the least degree of negligence or remissness. Wait until after the barbarian ships have retired, then quickly resume possession of the forts, and guard and maintain the important passes and such like places.

Build new and strong forts, and put the old in the best possible state of defence. If the English barbarians evince any disposition to be proud and domineering, then the troops should be led to exterminate them; for it must not be, because favour has been bestowed on them, that their extortions in all matters should be unopposed.

Here is a supplementary report.

Numbers of the houses of the resident inhabitants beyond the walls have been burnt.

I order Ke and E immediately to depute officers for the special purpose of examining clearly, to tranquillize, soothe, and compassionate the people. As there is stored up in the provincial treasury 2,800,000 taels weight of silver. I order that arrangements be made for the Hong merchants to replace it by instalments in successive years. Permit no specious delays. I also order that when methods of management have been consulted and determined upon, that they be carried into effect.

Forward this edict at the rate of six hundred le a day, and order all men quickly to inform themselves of its contents. Respect this.—*Canton Register.*

APPENDIX M.

Proclamation by the three imperial commissioners, offering rewards for the bodies, dead or alive, of Her Majesty's plenipotentiary, Bremer, Morrison, Dent, Thom, Keaheape.*

By the rebellion-quelling generalissimo, Yih, and the selected assistant great ministers, Yang and Lung, a perspicuous proclamation to be circulated everywhere, concerning a universal conferment of rewards.

As to the first reward, he who obtains it shall find favour and honour in the eyes of his countrymen, becoming the most eminent worthies; his merit will be extraordinary.

In crooked and difficult emergencies, then is the time to use all men of superior talent.

The English rebels, since the past year, when they threw in the apple of discord at Ting-hai, until now have been rebelling against heaven, and perversely opposed to reason; domineering and avaricious, depending upon their numbers, they attacked and laid in ruins the frontiers; and from the profligacy of their dispositions, abandoned themselves to lewdness and robbery; dug up the graves: but what crimes had the decayed bones committed? burnt and laid in ruins the fields and huts; and the people's fat is altogether exhausted; they have peeled the flesh and drunk the marrow; and the crow of the cock and the bark of the dog are sounds that have been cut off from myriads of families; and children of three cubits in height have not escaped a loss of chastity and defilement of their persons; and now they have come to Canton, and with more false pretexts, seek for reconciliation; taking advantage of our being unprepared, and with fox-like cunning (implying we are foxes changed into men), they seduce both those abroad and at home to become traitors;

* Supposed to be meant for Captain Herbert.

and with rat-like irresolution, their furtive glances are the curse of China; this is what causes the hearts of men both far and near to grieve, and the middle and outside nations to gnash their teeth.

We have received the imperial orders to apply ourselves to one purpose only—that of subjugation, and to lead on the troops to extermination, and rescue the people on the frontiers out of the water and fire, and seize the rebellious seed as the king-e* fish, devour its flesh, and sleep in its skin.

We early exhort the people to strengthen their resolution, and to clap the king-e on its back, and grasp its horn; let all strenuously unite their minds and strength.

Ye civil and military officers, country gentlemen, and scholars of Canton, are generally said to love righteousness, and hitherto have cultivated the principles of reason, and your whole province teems with plenty and happiness; your resources are illimitable; the winds and clouds now colluby in harmony; your whole dependence is now on excellent stratagems, and all are gratefully incited by the desire of the holy Lord to save his people; you all have heaven's warrant for the merit of destroying all your enemies, *i. e.*, if you conquer the English, you will never have another equal, and to build up prosperity and happiness in your several neighbourhoods, and again have your names engraved for meritorious loyalty on bamboo and silk! and have the official patents hanging down with pendant seals; and we, the great officers, summons those who possess the knowledge of right principles, then plenty and national happiness will visit us, and the people will enjoy the blessings of peace.

We, the generals, hold by our oaths as water, and grasp the laws as a mountain; when issuing orders, we act up to

* King-e, a fabulous fish, used figuratively for a devouring conqueror of men.—Morrison's *Dictionary*.

them, and will not postpone our rewards. We again, therefore, issue these commands, and distinctly arrange the scale of rewards.

Repay them for having involved you in calamity, and revenge those who sacrificed their lives for their country; when we can on the morning report your merits to the emperor, you will in the evening be proclaimed on the lists of the meritorious. Ye soldiers and people, take care not to commit yourselves as the Chusanites, then, perhaps, you will be firm as rocks in the pearly sea. Let each obey this implicitly; slight it not. A special proclamation.

The following is the scale of rewards:—

Any one, either of the military or the people, who shall seize and deliver up Elliot, shall be rewarded with 100,000 dollars, and reported for promotion to the fourth degree of rank.

Those who seize and deliver up Elliot's subordinates, Bremer, Morrison, Dent, Thom, Kea-heape, shall be rewarded with 50,000 dollars, and be reported for promotion to the fifth degree of rank.

Those who concoct a plan for burning the English barbarians' ships of war, with reference to the number of their masts, at the rate of 1,000 dollars for one mast; for a schooner, 3,000 dollars.

Those who seize alive any head thieves (captains, &c., of her majesty's ships), besides the settled scale of rewards, if there are any goods on board the ship, they shall be divided amongst the captors. The rest of the nations which continue respectful and obedient, are allowed to continue their trade as usual; and the military and people must not seek causes of quarrels with their ships, in order to manifest a distinction between the obedient and disobedient.

If any dare obstinately to oppose, they shall be heavily punished without any remission.

Those who seize a steam-vessel, shall be rewarded with

6,000 dollars, and her cargo shall be divided amongst them; and their services shall be esteemed of high military merit.

Merchants of any foreign nation who seize and deliver up Elliot, and aid China in the meritorious work of exterminating the English, shall be rewarded as follows, under the Season's regulations; they shall be reported to be released from half the usual duties, in order to rouse them to exertion.

Those who are thoroughly acquainted with the dispositions of the barbarians, and can outwit by stratagems their adherents, or cut off their race, or make fire utensils and vessels to destroy the lives of the barbarians, will be all allowed great merit. If they wish to become public officers, they shall be reported for that purpose; if they do not wish to become public officers, they shall be rewarded with 20,000 dollars.

Those who seize alive a native-born Englishman, shall be rewarded with 200 dollars; those who cut off an Englishman's head, shall receive 100 dollars, for a live native of India 50 dollars, and for his head 30 dollars will be given.

Various rewards and remissions of punishments for crimes committed, are then promised to various natives for seizing and killing Englishmen, and also punishments for those who use our goods or supply us with necessaries.

Report of the imperial commissioners.

"On the 10th day of the 4th moon (30th May), Yihshan, Lungwan, and Yang-fang sent in a report about the attack of the provincial city, whilst they themselves had made the utmost exertion for the protection of the same. It was fortunate that no injury had been suffered, and that matters would turn out in such a manner that their wishes for maintaining themselves a length of time would be realized.

"They had now made temporary arrangements for the

occasion, and hereby humbly presented a true and respectful statement of the real state of things, and looking up and beseeching the sacred glance at their memorial."

On the 6th of the 4th moon (May 26th), we repeatedly sent couriers to give an account of the engagements that took place for several successive days. This is on record.

We find that the provincial city is situated at the foot of the Kwanyin mountain, extending to the banks of the river, and the branches of the river from Fatee join there, and thence flow to the sea; by these outlets merchants and travellers approach the city. From the moment the barbarian vessels entered the rivers we stationed there a number of vessels to form a strong line of defence, and close the communication in the direction of east and west. From Heetuh and Tay-wang-kow to Whampoa, and thence to the Bogue, the maritime entrances of the river become, in their progress, intricate, spreading out and extending to a considerable extent, and the approaches are indefensible; the areas of the fields are also too narrow for pitching camps and stationing soldiers.

From the direction of the northern hills the city is commanded from various positions, it is completely overlooked from thence; there are some barbarians who went there by stealth and spied out the land, against which it was not easy to guard.

Previous to this time we prepared all the materials for attacking them by fire at Neishing, fifteen le from the city. For this purpose we used rafts and straw that had been brought from Kwang-se, and we stationed the camps of officers deputed for the purpose at Kinshan, below the hills and other places which are in the district of Samshwuy; but the said rebels, after ascertaining that these double rafts were nearly ready, commenced battle from the 1st of the 4th moon (21st May), and continued their assault. They also sent, previously and secretly, boats to take the soundings, but the

soldiers there stationed on guard opened their fire and beat them back. On the 5th (May 25th), the whole number of barbarian vessels attacked the city; besides their steam-boats steamed up to Neishing and opened their fire; traitorous natives disguised themselves as sailors, and confusedly entered our fire-ships, and the fires spread right and left; whilst they burnt the greater part of the grass and fuel in the rear of our army. These traitorous natives jumped into the water, and, reaching the shore, penetrated by land to the rear of our army. Thus attacked on three sides Neishing could not be defended. By this time all communication on the river by letter was cut off, and there were no means of working the guns, nor any way of advancing; even if we had pressed forward we should not have been able to move on and reach the city. Though the military could be provided from the public granaries with provisions, the people depended for their rice upon the villages from whence it was brought.

Now, as the city was strongly invested, necessaries of life for the people were stopped; moreover the firing never ceased, and the inhabitants of the new moved into the old city, and there treated each other with hospitality; but, for any length of time, they could not have borne the deprivations and want. The people, moreover, are easily swayed in their opinions. They never think that the provincial city is an important territory, and that the province depends upon it; so that if there be the least degree of negligence or loss those vile wretches in the various districts will immediately avail themselves of the opportunity and rise in crowds. Besides the grand army assembled in the city might be again employed in the open fields, and the soldiers under command might, in various detachments, be chosen to occupy difficult passages to entice the enemy, (the troops being cooped up within the city, the report explains they would be more available if out-

side), then there would not be the least reason to abandon the city.

We, your slaves, are responsible for the preservation or the loss of the city, and we could not consider a thousand pieces of gold when territory was in question. Your slaves have reflected noon and night upon this matter, and could not discover any means for effecting their purpose. They had previously ascertained that there were several small forts not capable of containing many soldiers; we, therefore, station in the northern part of the city the élite of the army, so that they might strongly protect the batteries. But when the barbarians, by the way of Neishing, got on shore and advanced towards the north, we opened a fire upon them from the city walls, and killed more than ten, and more than one hundred traitorous natives; the barbarians then retreated and kept the brow of the hill in their possession, while they occupied the forts. By this time it had grown dark, and the army retreated for a while into the city.

On the 7th (May 27th), the inhabitants of the city confusedly presented petitions, beseeching us to protect the whole city and their lives. According to the reports made by soldiers stationed at the angle of a parapet, the barbarians outside of the city pointed towards the wall, as if they had something to say. We then immediately ordered Colonel Heuen Chugshing to ascend the walls and look about him: he soon perceived that there were several *barbarian eyes*, who pointed with their hands to heaven and earth, but the colonel could not make out what they had to say; he therefore called interpreters, who instituted inquiries; and according to their statement they were anxious to explain their grievances. But General Twan Yungfuh exclaimed: "How can you suppose that a generalissimo of the celestial empire can grant you an interview? he has only received orders, and has come here with the sole intention of fighting you, and

knows of nothing else." The said *barbarian eye* immediately doffed his cap, dismissed his retinue of officers, threw down his arms on the ground, and made his obeisance towards the city*.

General Twan stated to your slaves that he had made inquiries into the state of affairs: for how could grievances exist, since the foreigners had shown resistance to the central flowery empire, and had committed outrageous acts of the maddest description†? He (the barbarian eye) said, that the English barbarians could not barter their goods; that there existed no intercourse or facilities of trade; that they had lost their capital, and had debts owing to them unpaid.

Since the cannonade was opened on both sides of the new city, they had not been able to communicate what they had to say; and therefore he (the barbarian eye) had come hither to request the generalissimo to beseech the great emperor to show favour in paying the debts, and graciously permit the (English) trade; they would then immediately retreat outside the Bogue, restore the forts, and not dare to create disturbance, and so forth.

According to the petition of the Hong merchants, the said barbarians in their statement to them, had only desired to trade as formerly, and to receive the full payment of the debts that had been incurred for several years. They would then instantly retire with all their war ships outside the Bogue. We, your slaves, maturely weighed these matters, and found that the fortifications of the Bogue being lost, there existed no protection for those who were within or those without. If the whole multitude of the province

* Two women's bangles were thrown down from the walls to the English officers; one was lost in the grass, and recovered only after a long search.

† The Chinese think and say that all grievances and complaints are on their side; and, from our gingerly manner of righting ourselves, with some reason.

wished to engage them (the English), still the possession of the Bogue is indispensable. The best, therefore, that could be done was to agree to this proposal, to preserve the city from danger, and give new life to the fainting inhabitants. We calculate the whole annual sum arising from the taxes and duties of Canton province, to be no less than three million of taels. If only the business of the barbarians was clearly settled, the people might in a few years afterwards recover their accustomed spirits; but if we waited for any length of time, unexpected troubles might perhaps arise, which involve us not only in heavy expenses and dilemmas, but the people, who are the stamina of an empire, might be involved in circumstances of great wretchedness of no trifling nature.

We, therefore, resolved in public consultation to appoint Yu Faouchun, the Kwan-chow-foo, as our deputy, to make a satisfactory arrangement; we therefore granted the prayer of those Hong merchants, permitting them to trade with all the nations, to revive the drooping spirits of the people; because the said barbarians derive their very heart's blood from the trade.

When once the barbarian vessels have gone out, and the traitorous natives have been dispersed, we could, all along from the city to the Bogue, increase the number of fortifications at every important point, and cast and plant additional guns; at the mouth block up the entrances with stones. Thus we should be able to prevent the enemy and maintain ourselves effectually, and cramp their efforts. Should they again dare to act outrageously, we would immediately stop their trade, and manage them well. This is a true statement of the recent attack on the city and river, and our temporary management, which we conjointly present for the great emperor's sacred glance, asking for instructions.

First supplementary report.

We, your slaves, Yihshan, &c., had received directions to lead forward the army and repair to Canton, for the

slaughter of the English barbarians; now your slaves (all the high officers) are entrusted with the territorial jurisdiction, upon which we spend many an anxious thought. But in exterminating this ugly, detestable brood, in displaying the celestial terrors, and in rejoicing men's hearts, they dare not act rashly. But they are deeply grieved at having been obliged to come to these temporary arrangements, and feel themselves called upon to lay before your sacred majesty a true statement. There are about eight different points respecting the attack and defence of Canton, which your slave, Yangfang, has privately communicated for your sacred glance. When subsequently your slaves Yihshan and Lung-wan arrived, they duly examined all the approaches to the provincial city, which were all defended.

We find that Canton has carried on a commercial intercourse for two hundred years. The disposition of all the barbarians is partial to the Canton people, a fact generally known; and the inhabitants of the coast, with the fishermen, and Tanka women, are still more familiar with the barbarians, and versed in their language; hankering after gain they are fond of fight, and easily abandon their villages. The barbarians, therefore, are not sparing of heavy expenses to engage them as messengers, and they are devotedly attached to the foreigners, only obeying their orders, and privately communicating to them news of all matters. Those who have been before seized and who suffered capital punishment, their traces are lost amidst the commercial bustle, and they cannot be recognized. Moreover, there are some who have disguised themselves as soldiers, put on regimentals, and mixed with the ranks (of the English), while others have stood forward, and scattering themselves have deeply injured our army; their cunning devices are of various descriptions, and it is their scheme to afford assistance from the interior; we ought to seize them privately and make an example of them as a warning to the multitude.

In the second moon, the fooyuen Eleang printed a proclamation for their guidance, forgiving the past; we, your slaves, also repeatedly promised them very great rewards for their encouragement, but only very few returned to their allegiance.

All the guns of the army and navy have been scattered and lost, the marines have ceased to exist; and when we station land soldiers on the river to act against the enemy, the fire of the barbarians proves too hot. The troops trusted to their intrenchments, sand-bags, cotton bales, and cow-hides, which they had stretched out for more than ten covids (in thickness), but even these were penetrated; therefore the garrisons had no resting-place for their feet. We have at present more than seventeen thousand soldiers, and although they have, for a considerable time, seen a good deal of military service, and been obedient to their orders, they still say they never saw anything like the Canton affair. There was no arena for fighting, and it was always difficult to fix a camp; many fell sick on account of having been long exposed to the heat and dampness, and the disposable troops from the garrison of Footshan did not exceed seven-tenths of the original number. When the barbarian vessels rushed forward to the attack of the provincial city, the officers and the people acted to the best of their abilities, and with ardour they kept steady, and held out for several days and nights totally regardless of their lives. But alas! native traitors deluded the people's minds, and when the barbarian banditti landed and took possession of the northern heights, the whole city was beneath their eyes and the danger most imminent.

Your slaves are grateful to the great emperor for preserving and nourishing them; and having received orders to defend the frontier, would have made no account of their lives; but reflecting there were several millions of human beings in the city who had, through innocence, met with such

great misery, and reflecting, moreover, that the provincial city was a most important place, containing granaries, treasuries, and prisons, which are all of the greatest consequence, and that if once lost it would be difficult to recover it again; moreover, all the native villains in every direction would seize this opportunity to plunder, and the whole province would be thrown into commotion: we therefore no longer hesitated to conclude the arrangement. To sum up the whole matter and state of affairs, the people, on account of being confined for a long while, grew daily more frightened; they came forward in large bodies, with supplications and weeping, asking for advice.

We, your slaves, have again and again thought over the matter; but if we had not made any temporary arrangement, affairs would have gone to rack and ruin, and our crime would have been less excusable.

We, your slaves, having not yet presented a report, we now do so, awaiting the imperial decree for our guidance. Being, however, much pressed by the force of circumstances, we shall not be able to await long for an answer; and all our crimes committed under erroneous impressions are unpardonable. We therefore request a decree, that we be delivered over to the criminal board for severe punishment.

Second supplementary report.

We have again examined and found that the province of Canton has had commercial connexions with all nations for nearly two hundred years; and that the Hong and barbarian merchants have traded with each other in successive years for a long period; the debts of the Hong merchants are consequently great; and already have the barbarian merchants often requested the liquidation of these debts. Former collectors of the maritime customs have degraded and imprisoned those Hong merchants, who became deeply involved

in debt (to the foreign merchants); and the debts were apportioned to the remaining Hong merchants, each to pay so much in annual instalments. All this is on record; and this has been the system of management from former times until now.

It is now authenticated that the original Hong merchants, Howqua and his colleagues, have petitioned, saying, "that formerly, in our trade with the English barbarians, our debts to them were summed up; and although clear methods of liquidating them by yearly instalments were agreed, yet the trade of the English barbarian merchants having been stopped since the 19th year (of Taoukwang, 1839), and until we have been unable to pay off the debts (by the mode agreed upon). We now humbly request that you will institute a clear examination, that the debts may be speedily cleared off. How dare we Hong merchants either to refuse, or delay in the least degree, to pay these debts? Besides, we Hong merchants, in our present embarrassed state, although exerting our utmost efforts, still cannot supply so much as 2,800,000 taels, and time is now pressing. Further, all our teas are already removed, or exported, and we have now no power to assist each other in lending or borrowing. Looking up, we earnestly beg that 2,800,000 taels be advanced to us from the imperial treasury, and be delivered to us under the proper forms, to enable us to pay the debts owing to the (English) barbarians. The same sum to be repaid in four years by duties levied on our trade: thus the sum now borrowed, will, in its whole amount, be by and by returned; and so forth."

We, your slaves, have again, and a fourth time, reflected on this proposal; and although it arises from the debts of the Hong merchants, yet just now this fault (of advancing the public funds) sinks into nothing in comparison with the consequence of the disposition of the (English) barbarians: and these consequences are not small or trifling. It is better

to condescend, and allow the money to be advanced to the Hong merchants, to be repaid by yearly instalments. This, on the whole, appears to be the best plan, and we therefore do not see our rashness or obscurities in recommending it, and therefore we venture to submit it (to your imperial majesty). At the same time that we make this report, we also disburse the money; and the debts, once cleared off, the barbarian merchants will hardly be able to make further pretence. Besides communicating these circumstances to the comptroller of maritime customs, we, your slaves, attach this supplementary document to our duly prepared report.

Memorial.

The imperially-appointed great rebel-quelling general Yihshan, and his colleagues Lung-wan and Yang-fang, most respectfully present this memorial before the throne of the great emperor, detailing how that the ships of the English foreigners have left the provincial river; how that they (the English) have given us back the forts; how that our militia and volunteers have slaughtered a great many native traitors and foreign robbers who were raising disturbance; and how that we have restored tranquillity to the provincial city,—on all of which, looking upwards, we pray that a sacred glance may be cast.

Your slaves, after having sent off their memorial to your majesty, on the 15th day of the 4th moon (*i. e.*, Friday the 4th of June), detailing the temporary expedients they had recourse to in the exigencies of the case for the placing of affairs on a perfectly secure basis,—at one and the same time took the greatest precautions for the defence of the city, and the tranquillization of the inhabitants, and commanded that the English ships should forthwith get up their anchors and depart.

The said foreigners immediately got more than ten sail

of their ships under weigh, and left the river; when a commander of theirs, Warren, petitioned us, saying, that "the real truth of the matter was, the foreign merchants of every nation were very hard pushed for money, and worrying him for payment of their debts, and therefore it was that he and they (Captain Warren and the English) had no recourse but to beg that they might be cleared off; that they had no intention whatever to offend or commit any act of aggression upon the heavenly dynasty; and forasmuch he implored us, the great general and colleagues, and all the high mandarins of the province, that we would supplicate the great emperor to show them mercy, and pardon their offences!"

Your slaves find, that the foreign ships having on this occasion bolted into the river by violence, was all caused by the native traitors showing them the way, which in fine led to the rude people of the islands and the foreign robbers availing themselves of the state of things to work evil; they robbed and plundered the villages, so that we could not but take strenuous measures to extirpate them root and branch. But the traces of these native traitors are exceedingly secret, and cunningly concealed; there are some who put on the clothes of foreigners, there are others who dress like (our) soldiers and militia; their ramifications extend everywhere, so that we must send detachments to scour the whole country to catch them. If we send our regular troops after them in so many directions, it is to be feared that they might not discriminate clearly before slaying, and thus calamity would be entailed on the peaceably-disposed people, which might lead to some very shocking catastrophe. It therefore appeared to us the best plan that the country people of the different villages should form themselves into armed associations for mutual defence.

The headman (of one of these armed associations), Leang-tsaeying and others, divided themselves into several bodies, and going in different directions, they succeeded in capturing

upwards of two hundred native traitors and foreign robbers, black and white; among which last were two chief persons.

Your slaves thereupon sent orders to the militia, gentry, and others, *that as they took them, so should they behead them* at Namoon. In reference to one of these chief persons, the said gentry and others reported to us by petition, that "he was in reality Bremer, and that they (the English) were willing to pay a hundred dollars to ransom the body, which they (the said gentry and others) had stowed away in a secluded house;" but whether this really be the case or not, we shall first investigate clearly, and afterwards duly memorialize your majesty thereupon.

At the present moment, the foreign ships having all successively left the Tay-wang-kow (or Macao passage) and Leeptuck district (*i. e.*, neighbourhood of Howqua's folly), we have already sent troops to occupy and defend the different forts, and we have thrown open the gates of the city that the people might continue their business, and the inhabitants enjoy peace and quietness as they used to do. But of those who removed into the country, there are still many who cherish feelings of suspicion and look about them distrustfully; your slaves have already issued proclamations inviting them to return to their homes; and at the same time we have examined clearly into the claims of those who have had their houses destroyed by fire, and we consider it right that a manifestation of compassion should be made in their behalf, and we hope also to find some employment for those poor people who are left without house or home.

As for those forts and guns which have been lost and destroyed in the province of Kwang-tung, we must rebuild the ones and cast afresh the others, greatly adding to their numbers; and moreover the guns must be cast on an improved principle to meet the change of the times; we must take away where there is a surplus, to make up where there is a deficiency; and, in short, so shape our plans and so

employ our ways and means as to obtain the great desideratum, viz., that our defences may be strong, that without any exertion on our part we may be able to maintain them to all eternity. It is not enough that we rebuild our forts along the banks of the river in the neighbourhood of the city, we must also pay attention to every pass and point of importance, and use either stones and sand-bags, or wooden rafts, as may appear best fitted; at the same time pushing on the work with all speed and diligence.

At this present moment in San-yune-lee and other villages, in the district of Pawn-yu, a great many native thieves and robbers have availed themselves of the unhappy state of things to kidnap and plunder; it will be necessary, therefore, to send thither an armed force to suppress them; and along with the troops have proclamations stuck up, to confirm and comfort the hearts of the people.

Your slave, Yihshan, has led with him a thousand soldiers, and stationed them at Shekmoon, Kinshan, and other places in that quarter. In all these matters he has consulted with his colleague, Lung-wan; and we have together made an inspection of all the rafts of wood we have in reserve, previously to sending them down to block up the mouth of the river. And at a place called Yang-tang, distant fifteen le (five miles) from the city of Canton, we have stationed two thousand soldiers, under the command of the Tsung-ping (or brigadier) Kechung, that he may thereby guard the approaches on the eastern side. Your majesty's minister, Yang-ang, resides temporarily at the provincial city, and is in constant communication with your minister Kekung, the viceroy, and Eleang, the lieutenant-governor, also Chookinhing, a colonel of the imperial guards, devising how every officer and soldier may be best employed in the most secure and secret measures of defence. Your majesty's minister, the new admiral Woo (poor Kwan's successor) will immediately proceed to his new appointment, and take with him a num-

ber of "water braves" from Fokien. He first goes to the Bocca-Tigris to receive back the forts: and we are only waiting till the foreign ships shall have proceeded to the outer ocean, when your slaves will in person repair thither and have a thorough inspection of the place, which we shall numerously garrison, and take all possible precautions to increase our mounds and ditches, and sink stakes to strengthen our defences.

We are only waiting quietly for the withdrawal of the foreign ships of war, when we shall again wait upon your majesty with a supplementary report.

What relates to the foreign ships having already retired from before the city, and to the armed associations having slaughtered native traitors and foreign robbers, we now must respectfully submit to the imperial eye in the foregoing memorial, which is forwarded by express.—*Canton Register.*

APPENDIX N.

Proclamation.

The city of Ting-hai, the capital of the Chusan island and its dependencies, having been again taken possession of by the combined forces of her Britannic majesty, in conformity with the royal commands to that effect, which her majesty has been pleased to issue through her majesty's high ministers; it is hereby made known to the inhabitants of the said city of Ting-hai and its dependencies, that the British government has resolved to retain the said city, and islands, and their dependencies, until the demands, which the undersigned plenipotentiary, &c., has been directed to make from the imperial government of China, shall be not only acceded to but carried into full effect.

The inhabitants are, therefore, given to understand that years may probably elapse before the said city, &c., will

be restored to the emperor's authority. In the mean time a military government will be formed to protect the well-disposed and quiet, and to punish the ill-disposed and refractory. Such regulations as may become necessary from time to time, will be notified to the people by proclamations; and all classes are hereby invited to resume their usual trades and occupations, under the assurance of being fostered and protected, so long as they conduct themselves as orderly and obedient subjects of the government under which they are living.

That the people may have every facility to obtain redress of any wrongs committed against them, and to convey their representations to the government, Captain Dennis, one of the officers of the Queen of England's forces, has been appointed a military magistrate.

God save the Queen of England. Given under my hand in Chusan, this sixth day of October, 1841.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER,
Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary.

—*Chinese Repository.*

APPENDIX O.

Lew Yunko's reasons for not attacking the barbarians at Amoy.

I have respectfully inquired as to the affairs of the barbarians in the province Fokien, and I state them separately for your majesty's glance.

1. I have inquired and found that the governor Yen formerly directed all his subordinates to seize all the great and small vessels, &c., and to consult on and plan an attack (on the English ships) by fire. I have now heard that the said rebels, hearing of the rumours, were already prepared: the plans were therefore stopped in the middle. I heard that he

had also devised other different plans, the secrecy of which could not get bruited abroad, and I had no means of making an inquiry about them. Further, when he heard that the lieutenant-governor of Canton, E, had received the imperial orders to repair to Fokien, all affairs were again stopped, and he determined not to move the troops, waiting for the arrival of the new imperial envoy to superintend, and then he would again draw the sword; but in all places the water braves and the recruits are still constantly drilled. As to the rest of affairs, there was not the least movement; and I cannot make any inquiries on which to found a report.

2. I have inquired and found, that, as formerly, the barbarian ships at Ko-long-soo are seven in number; and they remain there for the purpose of selling large quantities of opium, and other goods. I have heard that one ship, having finished her sales, has sailed; afterwards another ship arrived for the purpose of sales; thus, when one has finished another begins. The time of their going and coming is uncertain; they do not presume to carry on their trade at any other place than there; neither do they annoy or vex the natives, nor do they agitate in any other manner. I have heard that the said rebels, knowing that Amoy is as warm as Canton, said they intended to remain there a year.

3. I have heard that all ferry-boats plying between Amoy and Chungchow, the rebellious barbarians have ordered to hoist the English flag, and then they are allowed to pass to and fro; and although the boatmen are unwilling to obey, still they dare not return to Amoy. Yesterday I heard that eight sail of the people's grass-boats entered the port, when they were forthwith seized by the rebels and burnt.

4. I have heard that the barbarians have privately ordered five native traitors, of the island of Ko-long-soo, to secrete themselves at Tseunchow, Tungyan, and Amoy, to make secret inquiries after news of the Chinese officers and soldiers; and that they pay them at the rate of 500 dollars a month

for their expenses. Therefore, the said rebels cannot but know all our movements.

5. I have heard that the villagers in the near neighbourhood of Ko-long-soo, when carrying abridal chair on the road, have been subjected to the abrupt attack and abduction of the barbarians, who have taken and forcibly detained the newly-married bride, paying one hundred dollars to the bride-groom, and ordering him to take another; and when the bride's relations, sorrowing and lamenting, begged her release, they (the English) refused it; and only on appealing to the said nation's pseudo public officer (Captain Smith), at his place of receiving petitions, was she sent back; and some presents, camlets, &c., were bestowed.

6. I have learnt on inquiry, that the war-junks which the rebellious foreigners seized, have not yet been burnt, but are anchored off the Haesó hill. In the afternoon of the 19th day, some of the neighbouring inhabitants cautiously went to set them adrift, intending to deliver them up to the public officers, and receive the rewards; but they did not think they were watched by the barbarians, who sent their boats in chase, opened fire from their guns, killed three men, and brought the junks back.—*Chinese Repository.*

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

LONDON:—HARRISON AND CO., PRINTERS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

00088377

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018